

THE
Faire Æthiopian.
DEDICATED TO
THE KING AND
QUEENE.

By their Maiesties most humble
Subiect and Seruant,

WILLIAM L'ISLE.

Horat. de Art. Poet.

*Verum ubi plura nitent in Carmine non ego paucis
Offendar maculis.*



LONDON,
Printed by *Iohn Hawiland*, at the Authors charge,
and are to be sold at *S. Dunstons Church-yard* in
Fleet-street, and by *S. Maries* in
both *Vniuersities*. 1631.

THE
Fair Ethiopian.

DEDICATED TO
THE KING AND
QUEEN.

By the most Excellent
and Gracious

WILLIAM KING.

Author of the

History of the
African Kingdoms.

1709
1710

Printed by J. KNEELAND, at the
Sign of the Anchor, in St. Dunstons Church-yard.

By the most Excellent
and Gracious
WILLIAM KING.
Author of the
History of the
African Kingdoms.



Ad Regem.

*Prospera conseruent Carolum tibi Fata Minorem ;
Tu Britonum Carolus denique Magnus eris.*

A la Reine.

*Tant des perfections Ie Chanteray sans cesse ;
Ou le Roy est Patron, la Reine est Patronesse.*





*Dum rotat astra polus, dum fixa est terra, Britannia
Gallica florescant Lilia juncta Rosis.*

W. L.

The Epistle to the Lord Admirall. 1596.



Wishing how neare it concernes your Honourable Charge, what strangers passe the Seas into England; I was thereby, and other, wise in humble diligence, moued, to giue your Lordship first intelligence of this Gentleman, whom I haue newly transported out of France: and also thought it necessary to craue your fauourable protection of him in this his trauell. A worthy man is

he (my Lord) in his owne Countrey, howsoeuer here disguised, and one of the sonnes of that Noble and Diuine Poet I. E. SIEVR DV BARTAS; in my simple iudgement the properest, and best learned of them all, I am sure the best affected to England, and the gracious Emperesse thereof: for which cause I made speciall choise of him, and doe therefore the rather hope to finde fauour on his behalfe with your Honourable Lordship; whose loyaltie to the Crowne, the Prince by trust of so high an Office; whose loue to the Land, the people by ioynt consent of daily felt vertues, haue so fully witnessed, that he same thereof hath spread in selfe farre beyond that your admirable Regiment. In so much as this gentle stranger, though he were at the first vnwilling, *W*islike, to leaue his native soile, especially now in this dangerous sea-faring time, while all the world is in a manner troubled with *Spanis* Fleets; yet after he called to minde what he had heard and written of the mightie Goddesse of the *English* Ocean, and who there swayed the Trident vnder her, trusting vpon such a *Nep*tune, he went aboard with a good courage, and doubting not at all but that the proud *Spanis* Carackes, if they be not yet sufficiently dismayd by the wracke they suffered in their former adventure, but dare againe attempt the like, be they neuer so many more or greater than they were (if more and greater they can be) shall againe, by the grace of God, directing (as before) the courage and wisdom of *Englands* renowned Admirall, be disperfed ouer the frowning face of our disdainfull Seas, and drunken with salt waues, regorge the bodies of their presumptuous Pilots. And so (my Lord) with a fauourable wind, breathing directly from the *French* Helicon, by the safe conduit of your Honourable name, and helpe of the Muses, at length I landed my stranger in England. Where since his arrival he hath gladly encountered diuers of his eldier brethren, that were come ouer before, some in a princely *Scottis* attire, others in faire *English* habits, and to the intent he might the better enioy their company, who by this time had almost forgotten their *French*, he was desirous to learne *English* of me: therefore I kept him a while about mee, was his teacher at home, and enterpreter abroad; and now that he hath gotten such a mattering of the tongue, as hee can (so as hee can) speake for himselfe, may it please your good Lordship to talke with him at your leisure: though I know you vnderstand very well his naturall speech, I am of opinion it will much delight you to heare him vter such counterfeite *English*, as in so little time

THE EPISTLE DEDICATORIE.

time I was able to reach him. He can say somewhat of the godly government of good Princes, & the wicked practises of Tyrants, as well in compassing as maintaining a Scepter; both worthy your Lordships hearing for the manner sake, though the matter be not vnknowne to your wisdoms. But some other things he doth report very strange, as of NIMROD, that was the first Tyrant of the world, after the time of Noah, the first Admirall of the world: his aspiring minde and practises in seeking the peoples fauour, his proud and subtle attempt in building the Tower of Babel, and Gods iust punishment thereof in confounding the language of the builders. Very truly reckoneth he (that which few doe consider) the great and manifold inconueniences, that are befallen mankind by the diuersitie of tongues. Further, he can tell of speech in generall, whether man speake by nature, or haue but onely an aptnesse to speake by vs, and whether any other creature haue the like: as for seuerall speeches, he can prooue, with many goodly reasons, which is the best and most ancient of them all; what altereth each tongue, what continueth each in account, what languages are in greatest regard now adays, and what Authors haue most excelled in them. And vpon occasion of the English tongue, my Lord, he setteth-out in such manner the Queenes princely Majesty, her learning, wisdom, eloquence, and other excellent vertues, that I know your noble and loyall heart will greatly reioice to heare it, at the mouth of such a stranger. The rest, if it be more curious, then for the States weightie affaires, your L. may intend to heare, I with referred vnto those goodly young Gentlewomen, your noble and father-like-minded Sonnes, whom after your L. I doe most of all honour: there shall they finde profit so blended with pleasure, learning with delight, as it may easily win their hearts, already vertuously aspiring, from the wanton and faining Cantoes of other Syren-Poets (wherewith many young Gentlemen, and chiefly those of greatest hope, are long and dangerously misled) vnto a further acquaintance with this heavenly-Poeticall Writer of the truth: who is now growne into such a liking of this Country, chiefly for the peaceable government thereof (blessed be that Gouverner) and free course of the Gospell (God continue it, and send the like into *France*) that he is desirous to become a Freedomenizen; and hoping further to be an eye-witnesse of Gods wonderfull mercies towards this Land, whercof in *France* he spake but by heare say, to behold that precious Northerne Pearle, and kisse her Scepter-bearing hand, whose worthy praise he hath sung so sweetly, he humbly beseecheth your gracious fauour to be enfranchised, which if it may please you to grant (my Lord) vouchsafing also the patronage of him; that vnder seale of your Honorat le name he may escape the carping censures of curious fault-finders, and enioy all honors, priuileges, liberties and lawes, that belong euen to the naturall inhabitants of this noble Isle, my selfe will vndertake to Fine for him, at least hearty prayers for your daily encrease of honor, and all such obedience, as it shall please your L. to impose:

WILLIAM LISLE.



THE Faire Æthiopian.



Bout the Tongues when diuers with me wrangle,
And count our English but a mingle mangle,
I tell them, all are such; and in conclusion
Will grow so more by curse of first Confusion;
The Latine, Greeke, and Hebrew are not free;
Though what their borrow'd words are know
Because their neighbour tongues we neuer knew; (not wee;
Nor what they keepe of old; nor what haue new:
But count that language good, which can expresse
The more of sense, in doubtfull speech the lesse;
How euer now disguis'd with noueltie,
Yet, framing all to prop'r Analogie;
For Prose and Poetrie hath words to spare,
And all that man can thinke-on can declare;
Will licence aske no more than others take,
And line as strong, and verse as nimble make.
Nor might we glorie more in sword than tongue,
But that we Trewant are, and stand not long
To file our Phrase: O all you Criticke blood;
Rude worke, and verse that was not blur'd a good,
Nor oft hath been with cunning finger scand,
Reproue and marke with peremptorie brand.

The Faire Ethiopian.

Yet iudge me not, as if I thought that I
 Could mend the fault; but, what I can, to try,
 I'll sing the Faire-One borne of Parents swart;
 And her true Loue, and his that won her heart;
 How each for other manifoldly croft
 In warre and peace, at Sea and Land were lost;
 Before they could in safetie set them downe,
 Inioy their right, and weare th' *Abysse* Crowne:
 And how *Hydaspes*, Queene *Candaces* sonne,
 From Persian King *Phrie* and *Sione* wonne,
 Yet sometime tell I lesse, and often more,
 Then read is in Greeke Prose of *Heliodore*
 That Poetrie may shorten Oratorie,
 And with a Muses vaine improve the Storie.

O Branch of flowring Gold the best that growes
 On face of Earth, comforted now with Rose
 Both white and red; Sith *Helicon* is thine,
 Me grant a sip of liquor *Castaline*;
 That I in verse this Romant so endight,
 As may thee and thy daintie Buds delight:
 Thy rare endowments ever will I sing;
 For Queene is Patronesse where Patron King.

Blacke-winged night flew to th' *Antipodes*
 At sight of Morning Starre, and the Easterne seas
 With-held the rising Beame, vntill it guile
 The top of trees, and turrets highest built,
 Then armed Band of such as liue by spoile,
 (A trade more old than iust) by seu'n-head *Nile*,
 Began to proule; and clambring vp the steepest
 Of *Canopae* Outlet view'd the deepes.
 But seeing nought there might giue hope of pray,
 To neereft Strond hooke backe; and thus it lay:
 A ship unmann'd full-fraught as seem'd to view,
 (For vp to th' vpper guyrt it water drew)
 With Cable grosse is anchor'd fast to shore,
 And ground there all about embrew'd with gore;

Yea strew'd with bodies wounded, somefull dead,
 Some mouing still, or leg, or hand, or head;
 An argument of but-late-ended fight;
 Yet warlike weapon lay there none in fight.
 But luke-warme reliques of some dismall feast,
 That had such end. The tables richly drest
 Remaine yet standing some; and some are found
 In dead mens hands, and ouerturn'd aground;
 As vs'd for weapons at vnthought-on field;
 And some the men thereunder seeme to shield.
 The boules of gold from hand of some that drunke,
 And some that meant to throw them, downeward funke.
 For sodaine broyle, neglecting proper parts,
 Their boords their bucklers made, their pots their darts.
 Here tumbleth one with ship-axe wounded sore;
 Another brain'd with beach-stone found at shore;
 A third his bones hath broke with wooden Mawle,
 And some with blocks halfe-burnt are made to sprawle.
 And others otherwise: the most were shot,
 But knew not whence, with arrowes erring not.
 So fight with feasting, sacrifice with slaughter,
 And wine with blood was mixt, and grones with laughter.
 Th'Egyptian theeues beheld this from the Mount;
 But knew not how it came: they see and count
 A number slaine; who slew them they see none;
 A conquest plaine; and yet no Victor knownen,
 Nor spoile yet gather'd: though vnmann'd the ship,
 Yet fraught with ware, and no man gan it strip.
 As safe it seem'd there wauing all alone,
 As if it were maintain'd with garrison.
 Though case as yet they know not, downe they run,
 For spoile and gaine, as they the day had won.
 But comming neere the ship, and men so lying,
 Much more agast they were, a Mayden spying
 Of wondrous beautie, set vpon a rocke,
 And Goddesse-like; bewailing yet the shooke



The Faire Esbiopian.

There late befall'n ; but with so braue a sprite,
As nothing could her Princely minde affright.

With lawrell crown'd she was, and at her backe
Rich quiuier hung, her left arme falling slacke
With bow in hand, her right, with elbow bent,
And hand vpholding face, on knee she leat :
Her head not mouing, downward glance her eyes
Vpon a Gallant that among them lies
Extremely wounded ; yet as from a deepe
Began looke-up, as from a deadly sleepe ;
Of manly beautie still, and purer white
Doe seeme his cheekes, for bloud on them allight.
His eyes opprest with paine to her drew shee ;
Nor see he would, but only her to see.
Reuiu'd a little, straight he gan her greet,
And thus with feeble voice said ; O my Sweet,
And art thou safe indeed, or made a part
Of this dayes slaught'r, and wilt not from me start ?
Is this thy selfe aliue, or but thy ghost
Me still attends in this disaster'd coast ?
In thee (quoth she) is all my loue of life ;
Behold, (and shew'd him on her knee a knife)
This had I vs'd, if thou hadst deadly slept,
And saying so from off the rocke she leapt :

They daunted then with feare and admiration,
As strucke with lightning, sundrie in sundrie fashion
Them hide in shrubs ; for more she seem'd diuine
Vpright now standing ; so her garments shine
With glittering gould reflecting th'early Sun,
So clast her arrowes like a sudden gun.
Her haire from vnder garland plaid vntide
With pleasant wind ; yet all her backe did hide :
What now they saw done terrifi'd them more
(The cause vnknownen) than all was done before.

Some say 'tis *Isis*, Goddesse of the place ;
But some, obseruing well her beauteous face,

Swearc

Swear 'tis *Diana*; some will wager ods
A Virgin Priestesse of their Heathen Gods;
Who, for reuenge of some vnlawfull trade,
(Not thinking on their owne) this slaughter made,
With holy rage inspir'd. But she forth stept
Vnto that wounded Gallant, wail'd and wept,
In diuers postures on the goarie ground;
Him kist, and cheer'd, and wip'd his euerie wound.
And, for his life, with much adoe repreeues it;
But, though she holds him fast, she scarce beleeueth it:
Vnfained loue so reignes her heart th'rowout,
That of her ioy posselt she stands in doubt.

The theeues obseruing all, one t'other sed;
Is this a Goddesse part to kisse the dead
With such compassion? courage we, and goe
(What're it be) the certaine truth to know.
So getting heart, they forward went, and found
The Virgin busie about his sorest wound.
Yet all behinde her backe amazed stay,
And gazing on her nothing doe they say:
But at their armours sound and shadowes sight
She rais'd her selfe, lookt backe, and nought affright,
Or at their vgly shape, or the euish plight,
Bowes downe againe to cure her wounded Knight.
*All other good, or bad so Love despises,
And only that it loves, to keepe deuises.*

The Robbers passing by before her stand,
Attempting somewhat: she leant on her hand,
And seeing faces blacke and ghastly, said;
What would you haue that looke thus ill apaid?
If yee the ghosts been of the men here laine,
You doe vs wrong; for you your selues haue slaine
Each others all: or, in case any wee,
'Twas in defence of sacred chastitie.
But, if you liue, a theeuish life you lead,
And come in time to send vs to the dead,

Then make an end of all our miseries ;
Lamenting so, downe by her Loue she lies.

They knew not what she spoke, and nothing speake;

But, seeing both so safe, because so weake,

Them leaue a while, and haste the ship to risle,

And (all ware else accounting but a trifle,

Though much there was) with filke and precious stone,

And gold, and siluer, load them euey chone.

So much they had, they could desire no more,

And all they lay in seuerall packs a shore ;

Not shared out by worth of things, but way'd

For equall portage ; as for Youth and Maid,

They after thinke take order : but, behold,

Another troope of theeues, more strong and bold,

With Leaders two on horse, came on, and then

The former fled ; for why ? they were but ten,

And thirtie these : nor take the gold or gem,

For giuing th'other cause to follow them.

So twice is taken, yet not captiue she,

At least in minde, now well reuiu'd is he.

These theeues, though bent to spoile, a while forbear,

In part to know the cause, in part for feare :

And all that slaughter thinke was done by those

That ran away : When they the Maid disclose,

In glistering habit strange, and not dismaid

With that befell ; nor at their sight afraid ;

But wholly bent the wounded Knight to cure,

And seeming all his griefe her selfe to endure ;

Her minde and beautie moue them wondrously,

And his long body there that lay her by.

At length comes he that chiefe was of the Crew,

Lays hand on her, and bids her come ; she drew

(Though knowing not, but ghesing what he said)

The Knight with her, and he fast held the Maid ;

To shew themselves vnwilling both to part ;

And, more to signe, she set knife at her heart :

Whereby

Whereby th' Egyptian saw the Maid was loth
 To liue without her loue; so tooke them both;
 Withall, considering what good vse he may
 haue of so braue a Youth another day;
 Alights himselfe, and makes his Squire a sght
 And sets vp first the Lady, and then the Knight.
 Commands the rest to take and bring the pray;
 Saith only these should be his charge to day.

So runs them by on foot, and all the way
 Doth him with left and her with right hand stay.
 Left either chance to fall: how these distressed
 Yet rode in pompe! the Conquerour is prest
 To serue the Captiue; Beautie and noble state
 Is able saluage heart of thesee to mate.

Now in this equipage a mile and more
 They travelled along the Mid-sea shore,
 T'a hill-foot turne; at right hand leaue the Maine;
 And ore the Mountaine passe t'a watric plaine
 On th'other side; a grassie fen in stile
 Of Egypt call'd; where th'ouer-flouds of Nile
 Fall int' a Dale vnmeately midward deepe,
 Though nigh the banks to muddy fen he creepe.
 This Stouer breeds, which some for pasture take;
 And as the Marsh to Sea, is Fen to Lake.

Here all th' Egyptian Robbers make their Fort,
 And bastard Common-wealth hold ast'a fort.
 Some euer fishing seldome come off hatches;
 Some walke the pasture six foot high on skatches.
 If Islet any aboue the water peepe,
 Some build a Lodge there; some in boat on Deepe
 Both carried are and dwell, and only there
 Their women serue them, and their children beare.
 The new-borne babe with mothers milke at first,
 Then with Sun-rosted fish and fowle is nurs:
 And when he stronger growes, is tide by th'heele
 With rope to ship, that out he cannot reele,

Nor

Nor flagger farre: what men else euer tri'd
So new deuice, with bonds the feet to guide?

Though Kings of Egypt would this Fen haue drain'd,
These would not suffert, thinking better gain'd,
With ease, some fish, or fowle, or flag, or reed,
Than with due care the grazing herds to feed.
Where now a Pike, well might they feed an Oxe;
Yea meat, drinke, cloth, haue from their bleating flocks.
Yet some they graze, and Herdmen are they call'd,
Though from all hand of Iustice water-wall'd.
A theeuish Fort, and thither still recoyle
The lawlesse Crew, and such as liue by spoyle.

Their wondrous store of Cane, that on the marge
Of this their Lake shoots-out both long and large,
For Bulwarke serues them; hauiug cut some wayes
To them, not others knowen, with crooked bayes;
That from assaults and sudden ouertures,
As Labyrinth, their dwelling-place secures.
And more than lake-fish hungry maw to soule,
Fruit, herbe, and root they haue, and store of fowle.
The Swan both swimming there, and flying freely,
The loftie Sturnet crying *t'Ely, t'Ely,*
Th'l'bis, Halcyon, Crane with tufted rump,
Storke, Shov'ler, Herneshaw, Bittour sounding Bump,
Coot, Red-shanke, Sea-mew, Teale, Di-dapping-Chucke,
Goose, Sea-pie, Moore-hen, Osprey, Widgen, Ducke:
I had almost forgot that most of all
Remarkabl'is, the bird that here we call
The Cormorant, Embleme of Penall Law,
With long, sharpe, hooked bill, edg'd like a saw,
To hold an Eele, but great one seldome takes,
These are the fowle that haunt the fenny Lakes.

Now, as the Sunne declining lower goes,
To th'eye of man he great'r and greater showes;
And farther makes to shoot forth on the ground
The shade of things, till all in darke bedrown'd.

But

But ere the Set came Captaine theefe to Lake,
Where his prey-loden men him ouertake.

The Knight and Lady some of them dismount;
Some beare aboard the spoile; but see th'account
They of their Captaine made! the most him meet
That went not with him, and as King him greet.
And when they laid to heart the goodly pray,
And her diuine aspect, they thought that day
Their Complices, who care not what they lurch,
Had got the spoyle of some well-furnisht Church,
And brought away Shee-Priest, or Goddesse selfe,
In whose compare they count the rest but pelfe.
So they the Master-theefe congratulate,
And to his home attend him all in stare.

His home an Islet was, of all the best,
For him and his diuided from the rest:
He thither brought, with thanks commends their care,
And bids them come to morrow for their share.

They so dismiss, short supper, but no feasts,
For him prepar'd is, and his two young guests:
Whom after supper (for they could not speake
His language yet) he gaue in charge a Greeke,
That late was taken pris'ner, faire and young,
And had by this time learn'd th'Egyptian tongue:
So might interpret for them; bids him cure
The wounded Knight, and keepe the Lady sure;
So, wearie and carefull, went to sleepe: but she,
Now of the Greeke they also lodged be,
In bed full hard by straight command alone,
When all were hush't time finding fit to mone,
With many a deepe-set sigh, and showre of teares,
Thus unto Heau'n her piteous plaint arreares.

Apollo whom so carefully we serue,
Thou vs afflictest more than we deserue:
Is't not enough that we are diu'n from home,
Berest of friends all ore the sea to rome;

By tempest tost, with roaring billowes shaken,
 And, fearing worse than death, By pyrats taken ;
 But now at land (which most of all me grieues)
 Are made a prey to first and second theeues ?
 What yet remaines ? if death ; so void of shame,
 Content I am, and thereto will me frame ;
 Ere any get that of me, which I keepe
 For one deserues it : he, not yet asleepe,
 Her heard, and (Sweet) thou mayst bemoane thee said ;
 But not accuse the Gods : they must be prayd.
 You warne me well, quoth she ; but (pray) what rest ?
 The more (quoth he) since this young man me drest.
 And more you shall haue, trust me, (quoth the Greeke)
 To morrow morning such an herbe I seeke,
 Where heretofore I often haue it found,
 That after dressing thrice shall close your wound :
 And maruell not that I should thus comply ;
 Your case is mine : you Greekes are, so am I.

A Greeke ? (quoth they) and thereat much reioyce.
 A Greeke, quoth he, both by my birth and voyce.
 Thinke, after sorrow, hope there is of game.
 Then, quoth *Theagenes*, but what's your name ?
 (He *Cnemon* said) Of whence ? and how came here ?
 O aske no more, quoth he ; too long it were
 To tell, and matter sad ; the night is deepe,
 And after trauell you haue need of sleepe.
 They instant are, and thinke it somewhat smother's
 Their owne mis-haps, to heare the like of others.

Then he began ; My father *Aristippe*
 Athenian was, and, both by land and ship,
 Of good estate ; and when my mother di'd,
 Thought much, for one sons sake, in world so wide :
 And full of change, to lead a widdow life ;
 But sets his mind to marrie a second wife.
 So did, a handsome, but a cunning Dame
 As euer liu'd ; *Demeter* was her name.

She wrought my father soone to what she list,
And in his presence me full often kist.
I thought and tooke it as a token kinde
Of one that lou'd me with owne mothers minde :
But worse it was ; and, when right well I konna'd it,
I hated it, and turn'd away, and shunn'd it,
Herewith enrag'd she turnes her loue to hate ;
And one day, when my father came home late,
She faines her sicke a bed, and he bewailes her
(Good man) and askes her often times what ailes her.
Your goodly sonne (quoth she) whom (I protest)
I lou'd more than your selfe hath thus me drest.
For when some tokens were to him reueal'd,
That I was quicke with childe, which I conceal'd
From you, till all were sure ; he watcht his time
Of your out-lying, and, besides the crime
I blush to tell, so sore hath punched mee,
As makes me lye in this poore case you see.

This hearing spoke he not a word ; but all
Thought true she said ; and when we met in hall,
He fiercely cufs me twice or thrice, and then
With rods me naked whips held by his men.
I knew not why ; although by humane lawes
Should all, that are corrected, know the cause.
But, when his heat was ouer ; Sir (quoth I)
That thus you beat me pray now tell me why.
But more enrag'd, O hypocrite, quoth he,
That would his foule deed now haue told by me !
So turn'd his face away, and in a fret
Made all the haste he could to *Demenet*.

She, not suffis'd, inuents this other sight ;
Makes faine her maid to loue me, *Thisbe* hight ;
Whom I before had woo'd, and could not win,
Now woo's she me, and I c'aduise begin :
She seekes, I flye ; she flies, I seeke her still ;
Will she ? I will not : will she not ? I will.

At length she tels how *Demenet* abus'd me,
 And was the cause why so my Father vs'd me;
 Yet false to him; saith, if I would, I might
 Her with th' Adulter take in bed this night.
 Prouokes me to reuenge my selfe; and I
 Belceuing all, as not vnlike, apply
 My selfe thereto: she came at night, and said;
 The time is come; beleeue your faithfull Maid.
 Your father's forth, th' Adulter new gone in;
 Now, if you be a man, reuenge the sinne.
 With weap'n in hand I force the chamber dore,
 And finde my selfe deceiued by that whore;
 My father there, with *Demenet* alone;
 I *Thibe* looke-for; but the queane was gone.
 As thunder-strucke, then all amas'd I stand;
 Then fells my sword out of my quaking hand,
 Which she tooke vp, that had contriu'd the plot;
 And said (O husband) you beleeu'd me not,
 When I you told that now so plaine appears,
 I pray deuise to rid vs of our feares.
 No word he gaue, but me in prison cast;
 And, when I thought to tell how all had past,
 He would not heare me; but next day betimes
 Accuses me of these so hainous crimes
 Before the people: when I would haue spoke,
 With question short thus doth a Clerke me choke:
 Did you your fath'r assault with sword? I said,
 I did, but heare you how; then all so bray'd
 I was not heard, nor worthy thought to plead
 Ought for my selfe. Some iudge I should be flead;
 Some, cast int' *Orcus*-pit; and some with stones
 To death would haue me batter'd flesh and bones.
 As winter weather, be some friends of mine,
 That wont to freeze in shade, and thaw in shine.
 In all this hurly-burly still I crie
 O, for my step-dame, thus vnheard I die.

They

They heard my words, and somewhat gan suspect;
 Yet, so their hearing preiudice had checkt,
 I might not speake: their voyces when they count,
 T'a thousand and seu'n hundred full amount
 The numb'r of those who me condemne to dye,
 But differing how; the rest vndifferingly,
 In numb'ra thousand grant me banishment,
 And they preuaile as most of one consent.

Thus was I cast from home; and *Demeas*
 Not long enioy'd it: *Heau'n a right will set*
That men doe wry. But long it is to tell,
 And you haue need of sleepe that are not well.
 The night is spent; betake you to your rest.
 So (quoth *Theagenes*) you more molest,
 To leaue her wicked plot so practised,
 And shew not how the wretch was punished.

Then *Cnemon*, heare then, sith it is your minde.
 Soone after sentence there a ship I finde
 For *Egin* bound, where well I might abide
 Among some kindred by my mothers side:
 I went aboard, and safely there arriu'd,
 Full merrily my time I spent vnwiu'd.
 Let cleare and rainy dayes of all the yeare
 Compared be, and more shall be the cleare;
 But he that liues a whole yeare with a shrow,
 More foule than faire dayes shall be sure to know.
 Er long, at hau'n-side walking on a day,
 As was my wont, I saw come-in a Cray;
 Which while I marke well, what it brought and whom,
 Er plancke lay fast, I saw leape out a groome,
 Who came t'embrace me kindly, *Charias* hight,
 And said, O *Cnemon*, now plucke vp thy sprite;
 Good newes I bring thee; *Demeas* is dead,
 And so, as well deseru'd her deu'lish head.
 Thy father gan repent it, aft'r a while,
 T'haue beene the cause of thine yniust exile;

And

And in his Countrey-village desolate
 Selfe-fretting spent his time : but she gan hate
 Herselfe and *Thisbe*, for her loues depart
 (So thee she calls) and takes it so to heart,
 That mad by fits she often threats her maid ;
 Who fear'd the worst, and thus preuenting said ;
 They say (forsooth) that *Cnemon* since his doome
 Hath left the land ; but he hath found a roome
 To lurke in here, enquiring for your sake
 This haue I learn'd ; *Arfinoe* (I take
 You know the Queene) she closely keeps him hid :
 For this I tell you let me not be chid.
 O happy she, quoth *Demenet* ; but what
 Is this to me ? O mistresse, verie pat,
 Repli'd the Maid ; mine old acquaint is she,
 And one whom I haue vs'd in that degree.
 Ile say, I *Cnemon* loue, and pray, and pay,
 That in her roome this night she will me lay.
 And, if she grant, the turne shall not be mine,
 But yours ; and Ile him bring well soakt in wine.

The plot is lik'd, and hasted all they can ;
 But with *Arfinoe* turn'd cat in pan :
 For vnto her the futtle *Thisbe* saith
 She loves one *Teledemus*, and her pray'rh ;
 Sweet, lodge vs both to night ; he comes before ;
 And I when Dame a bed hath shut the dore.
 Agreed she goes in haste to *Arstippe*,
 And saith (Sir) I deserue more than the whip.
 That you haue lost your sonne, not principall,
 But instrument I was ; your wiues at call :
 Whom when I knew abuse your bed, I durst
 Not tell to you, but vnto *Cnemon* first,
 Her fault at night ; he thought I said that night,
 And start-vp suddenly with all his might ;
 Tooke sword in hand, and casting on his coat
 Vnto your chamber went : the rest you wote.

But

But now forgive me, and I will give you light;
How to revenge your sonne and you this night;
And take your wife in breach of Nuptials,
Nor yet at home, nor yet within the walls.

Do not (quoth he) from this thy proffer sweare,
But well performe't, thou shalt no longer sweare;
Ile set thee free: it shall prolong my life
To be reueng'd of such a wicked wife.
I her suspected by some marks aloofe;
But thought it best be silent, wanting prooffe.

You know (quoth she) the tombe of th'Epicures;
And garden where it stands; this part is yours;
Expect me there at Eu'n; so went her way
To *Demenet*; and thus vnt'her gan say:
Come, make you fine; for that I promised
Is ready for you: he will straight to bed.
So led her forth, and comming nigh the place,
Shee wils her Mistres stay, and went a space
Before, and pray'd *Arfinoe* withdraw
T'another house; for *Teledem* but raw,
And yet a Nouice vnto *Cupids* Queene,
Would blusht at first of strangers to be seene.
Arfinoe departs, then *Thiabe* set,
And laid in bed, her Mistres *Demenet*;
Put out the candl'; and said, lest you should know her;
(Who then at *Agin* were) and shut the dore:
Then for her Master went, and wisht him hold
Th'Adulter fast. He comes in Iealous-hold,
And cries, O haue I caught thee wicked wretch!
Then *Thiabe*, as though some man thence made a breach,
Cries-out, th'adulter's gone, and clast the dore.
No matter (wench, quoth he) sith here's the whore;
And fast her holding brought her thence; but shee
Bethinking what a shame it would her bee,
What punishment to her offence was due,
And, by the Law, without all helpe t'ensue;

And

And mad, that by her maid she was so mockt;
 While people wondring all about her flockt,
 (You know the deepe pit where our Leaders wont;
 Doe solemn Rites) when they came neere vpon't,
 With struggling much she broke his hold at last,
 And thereinto her selfe downe headlong cast.
 So broke her necke (*full of conioyned be
 Bad life, bad death*) so my reuenge, quoth he,
 Preuents the Law; and forthwith to the States
 Her life and death, and all thy case relates;
 Gets hardly pardon for himselfe, the while
 His friends entreat to call thee from exile:
 But done, or not, as yet I know no whether,
 Faire wind and sudden businesse call'd me hether:
 That all the people giue consent, no doubt;
 And soone thy father will goe seeke thee out.

This *Charias* told me; but what else befell,
 And here how came I, more time askes to tell.
 Then he, and they for company, gan weepe;
 And eas'd with teares together fell asleepe.

But *Thyamis* (th'arch Outlawes name was so)
 Had rested well, till household Cocke gan crow,
 As all by kinde (some say because they feele
 The Sunne returning with his mid-night wheele,
 And would salute him; some, for natures heat
 So quicke digesting, and desire of mear,
 They call to worke the men with whom they dwell)
 Then dreamt, and had a vision, thus befell;
 He seem'd at *Memphis* entring *Isis* Fane,
 That all th'rowout with fire-brands it shane,
 That th'Altars were with sacrifice besprent,
 That in the porch and all about there went
 Men all in tumult raising hideous cries,
 As hauing tooke the Temple by surprise;
 That, comming neere the shrine, the Goddesse met him
 With his faire prise in hand, and thus she gret him;

This

This Maid (*O Thyam*) I command thee saue her
 From hurt; but know, thou hauing shalt not haue her.
 Thou shalt a guest kill; though against my Law,
 But she shall liue: this when he heard and saw,
 His minde was troubled how to conster it;
 And thus he made all for his purpose fit.
Haue and not haue, a wife, no more a maid:
 But how then kill? *O Hymen* stab he said:
 For many a virgin her virginitie
 May wounded haue, and of the wound not die.

When Sun began t'enamell th'Easterne sand,
 He calls him-to the chiefe of his command,
 And bids the Spoyle (so by more noble name
 He rearm'd the Prey, to keepe vntainted Fame)
 Be laid before him; *Cnemon* eke he wils
 Bring forth the prisoners: O (quoth they) what ills
 Yet more betide vs? and him weeping pray'd,
 And he them promis'd, if he could, some aid;
 And cheer'd them vp, and told them how their Chiefe
 Ne bore the minde of rude and sauage thiefe;
 But noble and gentle wasto iust complaint,
 And would not liue thus but vpon constraint.

When all were come, and *Thyam* set on high
 To speake them-to, as wont he commonly,
 He *Cnemon* bids, vnto that Youth and Maid,
 Report, in Greeke, this he in Gypsie said.

My Fellow souldiours, being, as you wist,
 The first-borne sonne of *Memphis* highest Priest,
 And from my right kept by my younger brother,
 I fled to you; and me before all other
 You chose for Chiefe: and't hath beene since my care,
 Of all we got, to take no more than share.
 The captiue men of strength I gaue to you,
 The weaker sold; and this y'all know is true,
 The free-borne women ransom'd, or set free
 For pittie sake, the seruile sort had yee:

This one whose habit shewes, and goodly port,
 Her some Deuote, and therefore meet Consort
 For Bishops sonne, though of my selfe I might
 Her choose, and take by only Captaines right
 (As well you know) yet her of you I craue,
 To be my wife; you all the rest shall haue.

They all consent, he thanks, and further saith;
 Then speake you Faire-one, doe me plight your faith;
 To liue with me in lawfull marriage;
 And tell your Countrey, and your parentage.

She cast her modest eyes vpon the ground,
 And staid a while, as 'twere in thought profound
 What should she say; then him with blushing ey'd,
 And thus, as *Cnemon* did relate, repli'd.

My brother better speake here may, than I,
 A Maid before so manly company;
 But sith you giue me leaue, and chiefly me
 Concernes the meeting, know (I pray) that he
Apollo's Priest is, and *Dianna's* I,
 Of noble parentage in *Ionie*.

Our Office ending ('twas but for a yeere,
 And not hereditarie like yours here)
 With solemne pompe (as holy custome prest)
 For *Delos* sail'd we, there vs to diuest.
 When ran at sea was halfe our course and more,
 Began a storme, that cast vs here ashore:
 And, at a feast made for our late escape,
 The Mariners our goods thought all to rape.
 On either side there slaine were all but wee,
 In wofull case left, as you chanc'd to see:
 Yet happy in this, we your hands-into fell,
 Who grant both life and loue; which I like well;
 This one thing crauing, to remaine a Maid
 Till solemne diuesture, meane time with aid
 You *Memphis* may recover; where is best
 (If you so please) both marry, and diuest.

They

They all approue; and staid is his desire
 By her Syrenish song (though more a fire)
 And by his dreame; wherein he thought was noted
 He should at *Memphis* marry this Deuoted:
 So breakes the moot, and they with hand and heart
 Him promise aid; and leaue the richest part
 Of spoile for him; and he them bids prepare
 The tenth day after to the war to fare.
 And, for his guests, that nothing might offend them,
 Full well provides; and *Cnemmon* will attend them,
 Not now as Keeper, but Interpreter;
 Himselfe forbearing once to looke on her,
 For feare of being tempted. *Cnemmon*, when
 They brought were in, went forth beyond the Fen
 Among the bushes, where he knew was best
 To seeke that herbe he promised his guest.

Meane-while *Theagenes*, to her no words,
 But vnto Heau'n complains; and she him boords,
 Is this for old, or for some late euent?
 Forgetting me (quoth he) sh'is now content
 To marry another. God forbid, quoth shee;
 My promise euer will I keepe with thee.
 O doe not then so much increase my griefe!
 Before *Theagenes* I choose a theefe?
 I spoke but to delay the danger nigh,
 You sooner will (I feare) be false, than I.

Indeed (quoth he) I lik'd well that inuent
 Of broth'r and sist'r, and how from home we went:
 But O, when you, when you so plainly granted,
 Appointing place and time, how was I danted!
 She then embrac'd and kist him, shedding teares,
 And said, O how delight me these your feares!
 They proue you constant notwithstanding all
 The miseries that daily on vs fall.
 But sure, we had not thus conferr'd to day,
 If I had much oppos'd, and not giu'n way.

A Louer rude will ne're be calme without
 Some hope, and that may still him, ne're so stout.
 So thought and did I, thus faire for the best;
 Our loues protector *Phæbus* worke the rest!
 And wisely must we handle this our plot,
 That *Cnemon*, though our friend, perceiue it not:
 Or, if he chance by circumstance suspect,
 We must deny't, and let him but coniect.
Th' vntrubb that speaker helpes, and nought at all
The hearer hurts, may well be borne withall.
 Thus had she said, and *Cnemon* from the field
 Came running in, and lookt as almost wilde;
 And said; *Theagenes*, loe here is found
 That herbe, which oncelaid-on will heale your wound.
 I cannot stay, but come yee both with mee;
 And, what the cause is, you shall quickly see.
 But haste we must; that wasting time in words.
 We be not ouertaken here with swords:
 So led them fast away to *Thyamis*;
 And found him fellow-like, with many of his,
 His armour scowring; Sir, then said, 'tis well
 Y'are so prouiding; for ill newes I tell.
 There comes vpon you troopes of armed men;
 I thinke they are by this time neere the Fen;
 Or not farre off; from yonder hill I spide them,
 And, as I came, haue wisht your men prouide them.
 The Captaine then began himselfe aduance,
 And armed *Capapee*, with sword and lance,
 Before he stept a foot forth on his way,
 Tooke present order for *Charielia*.

A Caeue there was, hand-wrought by Gypsie-wit,
 To hide their spoyle; it opened well and shut
 With narrow doore of stone, that threshold was
 T'an vpper roeme; within, a Maze it has
 Of sundrie wayes entangled (like the roots
 Of thicke-set trees, amids and all abouts)

That

That meet in plaine; with scales of Crocodile
The rooffe is pau'd, brought thither from the Nile,
On pillars short vpheld; to helpe the fight,
From top thereof descends a beame of light:

He *Cnemon* wills her take (but in his care,
That what he said none other man might heare)
And lead, and safely place her in this Caue,
Where all his treasure lay, and bids him haue
A speciall care the mouth thereof to close,
As wont it be. With heauie heart she goes,
Still looking backe at her *Theagenes*
With *Thyam* left; and *Cnemon*, her to please,
Vpon the Caue before he laid the doore,
Her promised, to bring him safe vnto her;
And not to suffer a yet-raw-wounded Knight,
To vent'r his life in such vntimely fight.

She answer'd not a word; but of her loue,
(As soule) bereft, did little breathe or moue:
Nor without teares departed he, to thinke
How faire a creature there he left at brinke
As 'twere of death; nay buried had aliue
That shining beautie might the world reuiue.

To *Thyam* then he ran; with whom he found
Theagen armed royally; and round
About them flocke the rest; first low, then tall,
For better fight and hearing. Fellowes all,
Then said the Chiefe, your life is all a warre;
Your trust and courage tri'd; the foe not farre:
T'encourage you nor need I, nor haue leasure:
Is't for our goodly citties, for our treasure;
Is't for our children, for our wealth or wiues,
They set vpon vs? no 'tis for our liues.
For such as liue by spoile, as they and we,
We fight not who shall reigne; but who shall be.
Then neuer yeeld we to this enemy;
But fight it out, and conquer him or dye.

Then call'd he for *Thermastic*, could not get him;

The Faire Ethiopian.

Which made him angrie, and for his absence threat him.
 So ran to Ferrie; for he saw the fight
 Was now began, and his some put to flight,
 And others slaine. Th'inuaders as they got
 The mastrie of any, straight-way burnt his boat:
 This cast a flame on all the cane and reed
 Th'row-out the Fen; that *Vulcan*, set on speed,
 Their cares with crackling, eyes with flashing sinote;
 And smoakie cinders all about them fote.
 Then death with vgly face vpon them gapes,
 Deuouring diuers men in diuers shapes.
 By fire, by water, by the sword, by smoke,
 They burne, they drowne, they shed life-bloud, they choke.
 So wofull case was neuer scene, they say;
 But at the siege of *Troy*, and *Solyma*,
 Where bastard Common-wealth of Robbers stood,
 Is nothing now but cinder, smoke, and mud.
 For worke by Heau'n accurst, bee't ne're so great,
 Shall fall as waue that seemes the skie to threat;
 And downe his some regardlesse quickly sinkes
 Amid the basest water 'twixt the brinks.
 This *Thyam* seeing, thought vpon his dreame,
 And of the meaning makes another theame;
Haue, and not haue; she should be from him tane
 By force of Armes; and yet by him be slaine
 With sword indeed, not as he thought before.

Against his *Ihs* then he gan to rore,
 As him deceiuing; thought it high disgrace,
 That other should his deereft Loue embrace.
 Thus on the Maid, the foe, the boat the weather,
 His nimble thoughts disparteth heth'r and theth'r.
 Now this, now that, right fast imagining;
 Yet for that one neglects each other thing.
 Then his exhorts againe to fight, not yeeld;
 But, as they had done, still maintaine the field;
 Till he *Thermus* is sought (that was pretent)
 But all in haste vnto the Caue he went.

A barbarous man th'affection cannot tame
That once he set, nor from designe reclaine;
Selfe out of hope will take quite out of way
That most he lowes, from being others prey:
And *Thyam* therefore all in-hand forgets;
Though compast round about with fearefull nets,
Enrag'd with anger, loue, and ieaiousie,
To Caue he went and rusht in suddenly;
Then cry'd aloud in Gypsie till he met
One answer'd Greeke: then left hand on her set,
And thrust her th'row with right; that there shelay,
And with her bloud her life flew quite away.
These are, quoth he, thy spousalls at my hand,
O worthy best! now none shall thee command.
So said, and comming forth he sigh'd and wept,
And shut the doore, and earth vpon it heapt.

When to the boats he came, this was the plight;
His, some, prepare to run away at sight
Of first-come enemie: *Thermutis* would
Doe sacrifice; whom *Thyam* contrould:
And said, himselfe had offred with his blade
The fairest sacrifice that could be made:
He meant that in the Caue: so went aboard
Thermutis, he, and, them to row, a third.
The boat, as all the rest, was but a trunke
Of hollow tree; if more had come, had sunke:
Inlike went *Cnemon* and *Theagenes*;
And two by two, thus on fresh water seas,
A mightie number: but they made away
At first encounter. This made *Cnemon* say
Vnto his friend, What? shall we stay to fight,
When all the rest haue tooke them to their flight,
Saue *Thyam* himselfe? so they withdrew.
But *Thyam* when th'aduersaries knew,
They cry'd let all men set on him alone;
O had we him, though all the rest were gone!
Would any know the reason? these were they

That:

That at the *Canop*-Outlet fled away,
 And left so rich a spoyle for *Thyamis*;
 And therefore hate they deadly him and his.
 That him their minde was here to take aliue
 (Though many slaine are thereto while they strue)
 The cause was this: his brother *Peto* fire,
 Of heart enflamed with ambitious fire,
 With-held the Priesthood from him, most unkinde,
 Against his birth-right, and his fathers minde.
 Then of the Robbers was he chosen Chiefe,
 And he that should haue beene Arch-Priest, Arch-theefe.
 This put the younger brother much in feare,
 Lest aft'r a while he should some tumult reare,
 To get his right: beside, thought tract of time
 Would manifest at length his further crime.
 This likely mischief thinking to preuent,
 Vnt'all th'*Egyptian* Outlawes word he sent,
 With summes of money, and promises of other
 (Pretending, for 'twas thought he slew his brother)
 For any man that should him bring aliue.

With much adoe at last they him depriue
 Of strong *Thermutis* helpe; who brauely fought;
 Yet ouer-boord was throwen, and drowned thought:
 But seeing Masters case so desperate,
 With other matt'r in minde, away he gate,
 And swimming came to land: for th'enemy
 His taking *Thyam* counted victory;
 Yea reck'ned him of all the warre compend,
 None other minding; him away they send
 With halfe their force to guard; and all the rest
 His Islet ransackt: long they were in quest
 Of that was left, and when they little found
 (For all the treasure hid was vnder ground)
 The night approaching, staid they not; for feare
 Of such as fled, and might surprisè them there;
 But, setting first the cottages afire,
 Vnto their fellowes well in time retire.

Finis Libri primi.



THE
Faire Aethiopian.

THe great light damps the lesse; and so, so long
As *Phœbus* shone, was *Vulcan* scarce among
The cinders scene: But, now is come the night,
Theagenes and *Cnemon* see the light
Of all that Isle on fire; and then began
The Lower true to cry, O wretched man,
(And tore his haire) I liue no more to day;
My danger, feare, hope, loue and care, away:
Now she is dead why should I longer breathe,
Not in my brest this bloody weapon sheathe?
O thrice unhappie! in vaine then did they see
Me flye the sight, to keepe my selfe for thee
So sudden lost, and by so fearfull death,
And where thou wouldst not, giuing vp thy breath!
And what a grieve is this, that so by fire,
As of thy beautie, perfect and entire,
No sparke is left. I gaue no last embrace,
Nor kist thy dying lips, nor saw thy face.
O cruell Heau'n! are these my nuptiall brands?
So tooke his sword; but *Cnemon* laid his hands,
And said, What meane you? much deceiu'd you be,
Chariclia liues: You me deceiue, quoth he,
You haue yndone me, you no life haue left me,
That of so sweet a death haue thus bereft me.
Then *Cnemon* swore, and told all of the Cause,
And what commandment *Thyamis* him gaue.

This cheer'd *Theagenes*, and now they post
 Themselues both rowing (hauing sculler lost
 At first encounter) to th'encinder'd Ile;
 Yet vp and downe they carried are awhile
 By gusts against them, and because they knew not
 The Scullers Art, and iust together rew not.
 Yet (want of skill supply'd with earnest minde)
 They get to shore, and then, as swift as winde,
 To caue they run, and by the doore it finde;
 But (that which *Cnemom* maruells-at) vntin'd.
 He takes (as there he found) some fired reed
 To giue them light, and leads the way in speed;
 Yet (lo) full soone on sudden starts he backe,
 And cries, O Gods, what hap is this! Alacke
 W'are quite vndone; *Chariclia* here is slaine;
 And downe the candle cast, and wept amaine.
Theagenes, as finit downe by some force,
 Fell, and embrac'd the bloud-embued corse,
 And long so lay; that *Cnemom* lest he should
 Himselfe doe hurt, came softly; and was so bold
 As draw his sword that hung downe by his side,
 And went for light. Then lamentably cry'd
 The Knight, and said, O griefe vsufferable!
 Malignant Starre, or Furie vsatiable!
 Was't not enough to banish me from home,
 All vp and downe the world to make me rome;
 To cast me where no cōfort man releecues,
 At sea to Pyrats, and at land to theecues;
 Yea more than once; and take my ioyes away?
 Of all but one was left; and that to day
 Is also lost, my deare *Chariclia*,
 Slaine in defence of vertue (dare I say)
 To keepe her selfe for me. These eyes of thine
 That all men cheer'd, as with a light diuine,
 Bedarke and nothing see; nor he them saw
 Who thee assail'd, or hand had staid for awe.

But

But this of mine shall ioyne vs, and this Cause
 Our bodies both shall keepe in hidden graue.
 Then felt he where he thought his sword had hung,
 And said (O *Cnemon*) this is double wrong
 Both vnto her and me. As thus he said,
 A slender voyce, as 'twere of boy or maid,
 Was heard to call *Theagenes*, and he
 Full well it heard, and answer'd, Call'st thou me?
 Sweet soule I come: then *Cnemon* came with light,
 And plainly heard the voyce of such a sprite,
 As call'd *Theagenes*: O God, quoth he,
Chariclia liues, that was her voyce; 'tis she.
 O *Cnemon* (quoth *Theagenes*) O leaue,
 And doe me not thus often times deceiue.
 I both deceiue (quoth he) and am deceiu'd,
 If this dead-one be she, and therewith heau'd
 The head from ground, and to them turn'd the face:
 Whereat amaz'd, he started backe a space,
 And cry'd (O wonder!) this the countenance
 Of *Thiabe* should be; what concealed chance
 Should bring her hither? then *Theagenes*
 Came to himselfe, and feesle at heart some ease;
 And comforts *Cnemon*, almost out of winde,
 That with his helpe he might the sooner finde
 His deere *Chariclia*; this now *Cnemon* knew
 For *Thiabe*, chiefly by a ribban blue,
 Which with a scroule from off her necke he tooke;
 And, as he would vpon the writing looke,
Theagenes him bids forbear as then,
 And seeke *Chariclia* further in the den.
 So he's content: but I had nigh forgot
 The sword of *Thyamis* that in the plot
 Was also found, well hatcht and richly guilt,
 Which *Cnemon* said he knew well by that hilt.
 Who sits in darke, sees such as come with light,
 And knowes them sooner than is knowen; this might

Excuse *Charielia*, that came first t' embrace,
 And kisse *Theagenes* with modest grace:
 The fairest thing is Iustice; Health, the best;
 And most delightfull, that we loue, possesse:
 And haue I got th' againe, quoth she? And liues
 My Deere, quoth he? thus each vnt' other giues
 The kinde salute; and count'r-embracing fell
 For sudden ioy as wound: there was a well,
 And *Cnemon* sprinkled wat'r vpon their faces;
 Which brought againe their rose-blushing graces.
 For now asham'd they were, and chiefly she,
 That *Cnemon* did, what past betweene them, see:
 Though all but well: yet, as they had offended,
 They pardon craue for that which he commended.
 But you *Theagenes*, he said, for that
 You did before, I cannot praise; for, what?
 Embrace a stranger hauing no relation
 To you at all, and in so foule a fashion?
 While I stood by, and told you plain that she,
 Your best Beloued, liued yet? quoth he,
 O charge me not before *Charielia*;
 I tooke that corse for her. But can you say
 Ought for your selfe, who first the same mistooke,
 And wail'd my case, and started backe, and shooke
 For feare of woman dead, an armed man?
 O Souldiour stout! O braue Athenian!
 Hereat they smil'd a little, but with teares,
 As more to sorrow bent amid their feares.
 And yet *Charielia* scratching at her eare,
 As if sh' had then concein'd some ialous feare
 By thinking on't, broke out thus; Happie she,
 Whom he so wail'd and kist, what ere she be!
 And, but you both will thinke of ialousie
 I aske thereof, faine would I know of thee,
 Sweet heart, what one it was, that so for me
 Was kist ynknown? You maruell will, quoth he:

For *Cnemon* saith 'twas *Thisbe* that Athenian,
 The Minstrelleffe that wrought so with a wenian
 'Gainst him and *Demenet*. *Chariclia*, fear'd
 With newes thereof, askt *Cnemon* how it far'd
 That *Thisbe*'s brought from *Greece* into this den,
 And neither he nor she perceiu'd her, when
 They thither came. That, who can tell? quoth he;
 But that of her I know, is this; when she
 Had circumvented *Demenet* (the plot
 Against me knowen) at first my father got
 Himselfe a pardon, and my home-recall;
 And me to seeke prepar'd a ship; and all
 This while the queene had leisur to exercise her
 In minstrelsie; *Arfinoe* enuies her;
 Chiesly because the Merchant *Nausicles*
 Became her loue, before *Arfinoe*;
 She vnto friends of *Demenet* relates
 The plot of *Thisbe*, they vnto the States;
 And cause to plead procure with great expence
 The men of greatest wit and eloquence.
 They cry that *Demenet* was cast away
 Vniudged, vnconuict, and further say,
 This crime of wed-breach was deuiz'd for shame
 And way to death; where is he? what's his name;
 That should commit this foule adulterie?
 Him bring aliue or dead; or else, to trie
 The cause aright that *Thisbe* let be rackt.
 My father promis'd; but she closely packt
 Her selfe away; what like to fall vpon her
 Fore-seeing well: and then with much dishonour
 My father (cleer'd of murder by the lawes,
 As one that had related right the cause)
 Yet lost his goods, and was himselfe exil'd,
 For ouerthrowing so his guiltlesse child,
 And helping *Thisbe*'s plot against his wife;
 That better had he led still widdow life.

The man that buries wife, and weds againe,
 Doth after ship-wrack lanch into the Maine.
 But this same *Thiſbe*, here that hath her due
 Now in my sight, from *Athens* came I knew
 By *Amicles* at *Egin*; therefore twice
 With him int' *Egypt* sail'd I with aduice
 To finde her there: that by her meanes I might
 Releue my father; State enforming right.
 But how to Lake, or how into this Den
 She was conuey'd, I cannot tell, nor when.
 But, if you please, let's see what's in the writ
 I found about her; thus beginneth it:
 Vnto my maſter (*Nemon*. Know you (Sir)
 My miſtreſſe death, and I procur'd it her,
 For your reuenge; but how, becauſe (forſooth)
 'Twere long to write, I let tell by word of mouth.
 If you be pleas'd your hand-maid to receiue,
 And, while I tell the manner giue me leaue.
 Ten dayes I haue beene here captiu'd t'a theefe,
 Who vaunts himſelfe Shield-bearer to the Chiefe.
 So cloſe he keepes me that I cannot moue
 Vnt' any doore, and ſaith it is for loue;
 I rather thinke, and liker 'tis, for feare
 Left any take me from him; yet (mine Here)
 Some pow'r diuine me did the grace to ſhew me
 Your face in paſſing-by, and I beſhew me,
 That out I ran not humbly to ſalute you;
 The fault vnto my hard reſtraint impute you:
 With much adoe yet pen and inke I got,
 And wrote, and ſent you this by that old Troe
 Was ſet to keepe me; ſaue me (Sir) I pray you,
 And I in all things humbly will obey you.
 'Twas by conſtraint againſt you that I wrought;
 But, you to right, of owne accord I fought.
 And if your anger nothing can appeaſe,
 It uſe againſt me (Sir) eu'n as your pleaſe.

For by your order rather had Idie,
 And buried be with Grecian obsequie,
 That Attick am, than suffer, *Worse than hate,*
Of barbarous theefe the lone disordimate.
 Thus had she wrote, and *Cnemus* thereto said;
 Unhappie *Tib*, (I cannot call thee maid)
 That after death (yet so I count it well)
 Thus to my selfe thou do'st thy storie tell.
 Behold Reuenge about the world thee cast,
 Nor staid her whip, till vnto me at last,
 Whom thou hadst wrong'd, she brought thee; that with eye,
 I might be witnesse of thy miserie.
 But what a mischief hadst thou now in hand,
 To worke by lett'ragainst me? for I stand
 In doubt, that all is yet but some inuent
 Of thine, to be so farre int' *Agypt* sent,
 To worke my woe. *Theagenes* burst out,
 Still feare you shadows? are ye still so stout?
 You see she's slaine; but who hath blest you so,
 How, when, and why 'tis done, faine would I know.
 By *Thyamis* (quoth he) the deed was done,
 I know his sword, and th'Eagle grau'n thereon:
 But cannot ghesse, or how, or why, or when.
 This is no such as was *Trophony's* den,
 Wherein whosoeuer enter'd, prophesi'd,
 O *Pythia* then, O *Delphi* they two cry'd;
 And both at once; not knowing what they ment,
 He stood amaz'd thereat; and thus they spent
 Some time in commoning. Now must you know,
 That when *Thermusius* had receiu'd a blow,
 And wounded swam to land, he came in haste
 Vnto the Caue where he had *Thiibe* plac'd;
 What time his Master sent him to deuise
 (And long he staid) for solemne sacrifice.
 And hard within the doore, as come but new,
 Her *Thyamis* finding, for *Carielia* slew.

Now

Now as the commoned *Thermutis* came
 And called *Thisbe*, greeking but in name;
 But when he found her dead, vpon her gaz'd,
 And, word not vttering long time stood amaz'd.
 At last them hearing to them went, and thought
 They had her slaine; and would reuenge haue wrought,
 But naked was, eu'n as to land he swam,
 And had no sword; O, then in what a stam
 Was the euill, barb'rous, loue-sicke, angrie minde,
 That how to wreak his wrath could no way finde;
 But must comply! and so he did; but yet
 Meant, if he got a sword, vpon them set.
 His looke declar'd his minde was not at ease,
 And so came fawning to *Theagenes*:
 Amaz'd they were before they heard him speake,
 And suddenly *Chariclia* gaue a squeake,
 And iato th'inner mazie cabbin ran,
 For feare, or shame, to see a naked man.
Theagenes opposed point of blade
 Against the slie assault *Thermutis* made;
 And bids keepe-off: when he the danger sees,
 With humble shew he fell downe on his knees,
 By fortune more than nature made so tame,
 And him to plead-for *Cnemon* call'd by name;
 And said, I late your fellow was, and crau'd
 That both would thinke him worthy to be sau'd.
 It moued *Cnemon* take him vp, and where
 Sir *Thyam* was, and how he sped, to spere.
 He told of *Thyams* taking, hardly more
 The manner how, than I haue said before;
 And said himselfe came now to seeke a slut,
 Whom he in caue before the battell shut.
 Her name was *Thisbe*, what is she to you?
 Quoth they. Then he them told the manner how
 He tooke her from the Merchants, lou'd her, left her;
 And now he knowes not who had him bereft her.

Then

Then *Cnemon*, them of all suspect to quit,
 That *Thyam* kill'd her, said, this proueth it,
 And shew'd the sword, that well *Thermis* knew,
 And saw it bloody yet of slaughter new.
 From barb'rous brest a deepe sigh then he drew,
 And said, O *Thiube*, my deere heart, adieu.
 And *Thiube*, *Thiube*, rudely still he brai'd,
 And on her brest his head all bloody laid:
 He kist her dying lips, and kissing wept,
 Till charmic sleepe vpon his senses crept.
 Than th'other three had time (it seem'd) to thinke
 On their affaires, yet all begia to winke,
 Opprest with former toyles, and *Cnemon* led
 The way to sleepe; *Theagenes* his head
 Leant on a stone, and she vpon his brest,
 And all together sweetly tooke their rest.
*Commanding Nature will enjoy her season.
 And make our senses auercome our reason.*
 From this the carefull minde is not exempt;
 And, while *Chariclia* rested, thus she dreamt.
 A snag-hair'd fellow (dreaming thus she quak'd)
 She thought pull'd out her eye, wherewith she wak'd,
 And not remembring their now-present plight,
 She gaue a sudden shreeke, that wak'd her Knight;
 What ailes my loue, quoth he? She told the case,
 And with her fingers felt about her face:
 Then 'tis a dreame, quoth she, I haue mine eyes;
 But what this meaneth can I not deuise.
 And sore I feare, lest you that are mine eye
 Be taken from me; *Cnemon* with her cry,
 Awak'd, and heard, and answer'd by and by:
 Good Lady thinke not so; not so thinke I;
 But, if your parents liued late, shall one
 Of them depart; for, this full well is knowne,
 They made you see and scene: and therefore right
 It is, to count them authors of your light;

And so your eyes. I thanke you (Sir) for this,
 Quoth she, and pray, you hit the marke, I misse.
 We doe but dreame then quoth *Theagenes*
 Thus weighing dreames : 'twere better for our ease
 We weigh our dangers, casting them decline ;
 And since you giu'n are by some Power Diuine,
 T'assist vs *Cnemon*, vnderstanding well
 Both tongue and wayes, which we doe not ; pray tell
 Your best aduice, while yonder Gypsie sleepest :
Eor fast away neglected season creeps.
 Then he, In the Isle prouision is there none ;
 But hidden treasure much, to diuers known :
 Consider then, if here we longer stay,
 We starue forthwith, or make our selues a pray.
 To some late on our side that all doe know,
 And come for spoyle, or to returning foe.
 Then haste we must away ; but first deuise
 To rid vs of *Thermuris* ; otherwise
 Who knows how long we shall be forc'd endure
 A man vnconstant, barbarous, impure,
 And something still suspecting vs for her
 He loued so ? if time he finde to stirre.
 But how vs rid ? by sending him t'enquire
 Of *Thyamis* : and hereto they conspire.
 And raise and tell him ; he's content ; but so
 As *Cnemon* went with him ; alone to goe
 Vnwillling was, in case so dangerous :
 And *Cnemon* thought it much more perillous,
 T'haue such a mate : this saw *Theagenes*,
 Who spoke him-to aside : the words were these.

Sir *Cnemon*, well you counsaile can, but want
 Performing courage. Courage man : how can't
 Be dangerous for you to goe with one
 So naked man ; you hauing sword, he none ?
 And hee'll suspect our flight if you refuse :
 But goe togeth'r at first, and after vse

Your

Your skill to leaue him; pointing vs to meet
At neereſt ciuill place; and in the ſtreet
Of *Chenmis* was th'appointed place, a Towne
Both populous and rich, vpon a Downe,
Or ſide of hill, erected for defence
Againſt theſpoyling Herdmens inſolence,
At banke of *Nisus*, not farre from the mouth,
Beyond this poole ſome twelue mile off, at South.
This is too farre for her to walke at eaſe,
Not wont to foot it, quoth *Theagenes*:
But goe we will in beggars poore array,
T'auoid ſuſpect, and get meat by the way.
A good deuice, quoth *Cnemon*, verily;
Deformed both, and ſhe hath loſt an eye:
But ſure I thinke you looke for better fees,
Than can be got by begging bread and cheefe.
Whereat they ſmile, and ſweare fidelitie,
Not one to faile another willingly.

And on the morning *Cnemon* and *Thermus*
Their iourney take, and fall to ſome diſpute,
Ere halfe a mile they paſt, at breake aday,
Concerning wheth'r of them ſhould lead the way:
Which *Cnemon* will not, ignorance pretending,
But 'twas indeed to caſt for his defending;
And take ſame offer'd opportunitie,
To rid him of ſuch hatefull company.
They went not farre, but light vpon a flocke,
Whoſe Shepherds, hauing heard the fearefull ſhocke
Late at the poole, were gone, and all amid
The thickeſt neighbour woods themſelues had hid.
This hungrie paire then caught a ſheepe and ſlead,
And broyl'd it there vpon the Shepherds glead.
But (not to ſtay, for hunger, or for feare)
With haſtie chops the ſcorched meat they teare.
And bleeding ſend it downe the narrow gulfe,
As Indian Tiger wont, and Iriſh Woolve.

Thus hauing fed, and drunke of milke their fill,
 Now toward night they come vnto a hill,
 At whose far-side was set, *Thermutis* said,
 A towne where *Thyam* (as he thought) was staid.
 But *Cnemon* feined cause to lag behinde,
 As pained sore in guts with flux and winde,
 And vpward casting his disorder'd maw,
 For drinking milke, and eating meat so raw;
 The Gypsie staying for him on that hill
 In little time benighted was, and fill
 Asleepe, where he had laid him on a stone;
 And stung with Aspe ere morning di'd alone.
 That *Cnemon* knew not, who ran still in feare
 Of this so fell, now no more biting, Beare:
 He lookt behinde him still and ran amaine;
 And ran, and lookt, and ran, and lookt againe.
 O how this sight would faire *Chariclia* please,
 To laugh at him that mockt *Theagenes*.
 A liuing Greeke from dead Ægyptian ran,
 And long time that, which could not hurt him, shan.
 As Coward arm'd with helmet, shield, and speare,
 Lookt in a glasse, and ran away for feare.

At night he wraps himselfe in heape of leaues;
 And yet for feare he neither turns nor heaues,
 Nor takes a nap, but dreaming of his case;
 Still thinkes him running from *Thermutis* face.
 When day began, which he thought longest when,
 His haire that, for the custome of those men
 With whom he liu'd, he let grow verie long;
 (Forthought it is elsewhere, and these among,
*That shaggie locks will make a young man show
 Both milde to friend, and terrible to foe*)
 He now cut short: and this was reason chiefe;
 Because he would not still be tooke for theefe.
 Then hasted he to *Chemmis*, by th'accord
 Betweene them made; and nere to *Nilus* bord

Where

Where o're he wasto passe, he saw at hand
An old man walking vp and downe the strand;
(White haire he wore, in holy fashion long,
His beard alike downe vnt'his girdle hung,
More narrow toward point; in Greekeish cloke,
And other garments made of finest loke)
So full of thought, that with faire *By-gone-leaues*,
Thrice passed-by, he no man yet perceiues:
Then comming face to face, him bids all-haile:
Of that (quoth he) my fortune will me faile.
Then *Cnemon* wondred, and was farre to seeke,
And said, I pray (Sir) are y'a stranger Greeke?
Nor Greeke, nor stranger, then repli'd th'old Sire:
Why then (quoth *Cnemon*) weare you Greeke attire?
That this I weare, though this more gallant bee,
Quoth he, the cause is my calamitee.

But th'other wondred why a man should weare
For sorrow gallant clothes, and faine would heare.
A tale (quoth he) too long and lamentable
For me to tell, for you vn-sufferable,
But (young man) whither goe you? what to seeke?
And how in *Egypt* (tell me) speake you Greeke?
I askt you first, quoth he, and you refuse:
Of mine affaires then will you know the newes?
I take't not ill (quoth th'old man) for you seeme
A Greeke well taught, and one of some esteeme;
And changed, as my selfe, for some defigne;
But (O) I wish you better case than mine:
Which, if I should not tell, my heart would burst,
And therefore well am pleas'd to tell you first.
But let vs passe the *Nile* here running wide,
And goe to yonder towne on th'other side.
I haue no house mine owne there, but a friend
That me receiues, and all that I commend:
We shall be kindly vs'd, and there full well
Our strange aduentures may both heare and tell.

Gow' then (saith *Cnemon*) let vs passe the Sound,
 And to the towne : for thither was I bound,
 To meet some friends. Then timely take they boar,
 (For many there vpon the riuer float,
 Expecting hire) and to the towne they bend,
 And that mans house, which was this old mans friend.
 The man abroad, his daughter marriageable,
 And other maids attend them, set the table,
 And furnish it with diuers daintie meats,
 And make their bed, and lay them aired sheets,
 And wash their feet : then *Cnemon*, we may call
 This house the house of *Iupin Hospitall* :
 Not so, but one that knowes the God so hight,
 Reply'd the old man, and one that fauours right :
 And in a word, to passe by all the rest,
 He knowing well distresse will helpe distrest.
 So did he me, and brought me to this place
 With trauell wearid, and in wofull case :
 And still in what I need affordeth aid.
 Why trauell you, quoth *Cnemon* ? Th'old man said,
 Of children robb'd I was by theeuisish might,
 And, though I know them, dare I not me right.
 But here I mourne ; nor can I take my rest
 Or day, or night : as bird that hath her nest
 Deuour'd by Dragon all afore her eyes ;
 Yet nigh she dare not come, nor farre she flies.

Wilt please you then (quoth *Cnemon*, Sir) to show,
 How this befell you, and how long agoe.
 Hereafter Sir, quoth he ; now time requires
 To thinke vpon our stomacks iust desires.
 But first doe seruice to the Gods, as vs
 Th' Egyptian Wise-men : nothing shall excuse
 Me from this dutie ; then vpon the ground
 Faire water powring, said, this am I bound,
 And doe, in honour of the Pow'rs Diuine
 That hold this place, and such as well encline

To Greece, *Apollo Delphicke, Cymbia,*
Theagenes, and his *Chariclia*;

Whom I among the Gods will euer count:
 So did, and said, and wept as from a fount.

This *Cnemon* hearing, on him wistly gaz'd,

And well obseruing him reply'd amaz'd;

If for my boldnesse (Sir) I be not blam'd,

What are to you the two that last you nam'd?

They are my children (quoth he) not by wife,

But giuen me from aboue; the grieve and strife,

Which I haue had for them, me them assure

As much as if they were my geniture.

As children loue I them, they me as Sire:

But (Sir) it makes me greatly nowt'admire

How you them know. I know (quoth he) and tell

This for your comfort, they are safe and well.

O *Phaëbus*! O, where are they? tell m'I pray,

What will you giue to know, quoth he? why say

What will you aske (quoth th'old man?) Here no more

Than thanks well can I giue; and that for store

Of wealth doe good men take, and hoord in heart,

A treasure great: nor will they from it part

For any thing: but if I come well home

(And *Isis* promiseth so shall I come)

And safe receiue my deere boy and my guirle,

I will reward you both with gold and pearle.

Vncertaine this is and to come, quoth he;

You may in present better pleasure me.

Aske what you will, quoth old man: Promise now

(Quoth he) to tell me whence they are, and how

They were disseuer'd from you, and their birth;

For next your selfe none more them loues on earth.

A treasure great is this; but, sith you craue it,

I promise, after supper you shall haue it.

When they had eat their nuts, and figs, and dates,

And plums, and pears, and other such *achates*, X

As th'old man wont (for that which once had life,
 Hene're would eat-of; nor it touch with knife)
 And he had water drunke, and *Cnemon* wine:
 The Greeke began, and said; O graue Diuine,
 Bid one, I pray, come take away the boord;
 For now is time that you performe your word.

I will (quoth he) and would good *Nausicles*
 Were here to heare the tale, but *Miranes*
 Hath drawen him out on hunting; oft he pray'd
 Me tell the same, and still I him delay'd.
 The Greeke had heard, and startled at the name
 Of *Nausicles*, and askt what was the game
 They went to chase: of beasts (quoth he) the worst,
 That call'd are men, of all good men accurst.
 They liue by spoyle, we hardly can them take;
 For, for their den they keepe a noysome Lake.
 What haue they done? quoth hee: surpris'd a guiltie,
 Which he esteem'd aboue or gold or pearle,
 An Attick-borne, which, well could play and sing;
 He meant present her to th' *Abissen* King;
 His Queene to wait-on, hoping (in regard
 She was a Greeke, so taught) for great reward,
 As went be giu'n there: *Thisbe* was her name.
 O Gods! quoth he; and closely past the quame,
 To heare the rest: and vnperceiu'd said,
 What force of Armes hath *Nausicles*, what aid
 For such emprise? He told him *Miranes*,
 A Leader vnder Lord *Orondates*,
 The Kings Lieutenant there, with horse and foot
 For some good summes of money's hir'd to doo't.
 And I so counsaill'd; for my minde me gaue;
 I might some newes thence of my children haue.
 O Sir (quoth *Cnemon*) I had nigh forgot,
 Thus led along by your enticing plot,
 To put y'in minde of promise; what is this
 To that, I pray? and th'old man said, it is

To that you askt me last; and now to that
You most desire I come: but first somewhat,
To make the matter cleere, I must premise,
And of my selfe, on whom that storie lyes.

In *Memphis* borne off father *Calasire*,
Whose name and office (he that shall enquire,
May finde) I had, and *Isir* minister
Was long therein, though now a wanderer.
Wife had by *Cari's*, lost by Natures heft:
When she from body went t'another rest,
My life I led awhile without anoyes,
My selfe delighting with two pleasing boyes
I had by her: at length it thus befell;
Here came from *Thrace* (to me may seeme from hell)
A wanton Peece, nor ouer young nor old,
Of woman kinde, so tising and so bold,
That she to Temple came, and at her heeles,
A traine of seeming Maids, as smug as *Ecles*.
Thus once she told me, from *Philosophee*
I can your schollers draw; you none from mee:
And I reply'd, 'tis easier to spill,
Than make the man: your draught is downe the hill,
A broad and easie way to vice; but I
Them vpward drive to vertue lodg'd on high.

Yet, after this, I blush to tell, but will;
Though long resisting that enticing ill,
I faint at length, and lest I place profane,
(Twice marrie may not *Metropolitane*)
I rather chose obseruing holy Lawes
My selfe t'absent, pretending other cause;
To see my *Thyamis*, mine eldest son,
Which with his Grand-mother at *Thebes* won.
That name againe made *Cueman* muse, but let
Th'old man say-on, to heare what issue set.
Besides (quoth he) the Goddesse whom I serue
Me told my fate, from which I could not swerue:

The Faire *Æthiopian*.

My sonnes, by some disaster waxen lewd,
 Should fall at odds, and into deadly fewd.
 The sight whereof t'auoid, I further went,
 And punished my selfe with banishment.
 The mid-time of my trauell will I balke,
 As not concerning this whercof we talke.
 When I at *Thebes* heard how gear a fame
 There ran of *Delphos*, and *Apollo's* name,
 I long to see'e, and landing at the *Cirrho*
 In *Criſſie* Gulph, ere I the Towne came neere,
 Of voyce diuine methought I heard the sound;
 And worshipped, and kist that holy ground:
 The place is such indeed, quoth *Cnemon* then;
 For right the same my father told me, when
 He had been Legate there from *Aibens* sent,
 To meet in graue *Heptarchie-Parliament*.
 And are you then *Athenian*, quoth he;
 What name, I pray Sir? *Cnemon* call they me;
 And of my state Itell you shall anon;
 Now (pray) with that you haue begun, goe on.

Then he; deuoutly to the Templ' I come,
 And aske, and answer get, thus much in summe:
 From fruitfull banke of Nile why do'st thou flie,
 T'auoid the strong designe of *Desſinia*?
 Endure; int' *Egypt* shortly will I send thee;
 And there, in all that is to come, be friend to mee.
 And they that heard it, standing nere in place,
 Said, since *Lycurgus*, no man had the grace
 To be so welcom'd: and forth-with they all
 Well entertaine me; still their friend me call,
 And friend to that their God; so well prouide me
 Of common purse, that nothing is deni'd me.
 In temple-close I lodg'd was nigh the grieft,
 And grew acquaint with *Charicles* the Priest:
 Who told me many things, and askt me some;
 As whence those ouer-flouds of *Nilm* come;

Who

Who made th'enormous great *Pyramides*;
 Of *Crocodiles*, *Ichnemours*, *Ostridges*;
 And of the two-legg'd-winged Dragon, scene
 To swim and flie the riuers banks betweene,
 From out of *Arabie*; which he thought was
 The right, not that which wings and foure feet has,
 And much the like: then I, Sir, how come you
 To know our parts so well? to tell you true
 (Quoth he) I trauell'd th'row them many a mile
 To *Catadupe*, and *Cataracts of Nile*;
 And as in Citie walking on a season,
 I bought that was with us in Greece most geason,
 Against returne, a man of comely port,
 Though blacke, and speaking Greeke, as aft'r a sort,
 Me met, saluted courteously, and pray'd
 A word with me, and in the Temple said;
 I saw you (Sir) buy many drugs to day;
 Some *Abissine*, and some of *India*;
 What I shall shew you, bee't with your good leaue,
 And buy of mee; I will you not deceiue.
 I will, let's see, quoth I: Nor doe you grutch
 (Quothe he) to giue: Quoth I, nor aske you much.
 And so from vnder's arme a casket drew,
 With many precious stones, greene, red, and blue;
 And oyle-shining pearle, as big as pease,
 All perfit round, of South-East Indies seas;
 When I beheld them dazzled were mine eyes,
 And (Sir) I said in vaine should I them prize;
 Goe seeke a fitter chapman, if you please,
 For all I haue will not buy one of these.
 If you ne buy them can (quoth he) yet take them;
 That can yee doe; and I your owne will make them.
 I cannot let (quoth I) so great a rest,
 Nor take this gift: but why so doe you test?
 I doe not test, beleeue me (Sir) quoth he,
 But am in earnest: hereby shall you see:

These all I giue you, so be that you please
 Take one thing more, more worth than are all these.
 I laught, he askt me why; at lest you make
 To promise more (quoth I) if all I take.
 I sweare the gift (quoth he) but sweare ye to
 To vse it well: and for such hope, I doe.
 Then with his right hand by the left he takes me,
 And leads me home t'his house, and welcōme makes me;
 And shewes m'a faire one, putting off her masket,
 More worth than all the Jewels in his casket.
 He said she was no more than seu'n yeereould,
 But I no lesse than twice seu'n ghesse her could,
 And fit for husband: beautil rare (I deeme)
 Makes little Ladies often taller seeme.
 I stood amaz'd, as well at that was done,
 As what I saw. He thus againe begunne.

This daintie guirle, her mother, for some drift
 You shall hereafter know, her left to snift
 With sickle Fortune, wrapt in cradle-bands;
 I chance to finde and take her in my hands,
 And saue her life; for our *Gymnosophists*,
 When soule of man hath entred fleshie lists,
 Hold that it ought in no wise be neglected,
 But as the life of man, by man protected;
 Besides I saw, as 'twere, a beame diuine,
 When she beheld me, shoot forth of her eyne:
 About her lay this heape of precious stones,
 And filke with letters wrought, which for the nones
 (I thinke) were done to proue another day
 Whose th' Infant was, and hidden truth bewray.
 When I them read, I saw well whose she was,
 Yet vnto Shepherds nursing let her passe;
 And kept the rest, for feare that for the pray
 The childe might afterward be made away.
 And while she was but verie small, I count
 Her hidden safe: but flours of beautil mount

And

And such as this apace; that vnder ground
(I thinke) though hid, would breake forth and be found,
Thus though awhile I had it well conceal'd,
I feare it would by selfe light be reueal'd;
So hurt it selfe and me. Then suit I make
To be int' Egypt sent, and her I take
Along with me; and now in this Embassage
I hope to finde for her some better passage;
And eu'n by you, Sir, whom this many a day
I well obserue: and take her you, I pray,
Withall her dowrie, swearing first to me,
You will her keepe, and marrie well, as free.
But now no more, my businesse calls me hence,
This King to day appoints me audience.
In *Isis* Fane to morrow will I tell you
The rest of her, and so with her farewell you.
I take her home, and on the morrow went,
To know the rest; but he away was sent
With threats for haste; because he came to claime
A mine of Emrauds for the *Melchusaim*,
Hydaspes King of either *Blackmoreland*;
Then I, (because I could not vnderstand
Who, whence she was, and of what parents borne,
That had thereafter listned so befoine)
With discontent retire: I cannot blame
Him (then quoth *Cunio*) for I feele the same;
But what he further said, quoth *Calasire*,
Now shall I tell, and make you much admire.

When I came in (thus said my *Charicles*)
At sight of her my heart had present ease:
In *Caradup* no longer dare I stay;
But homeward downe the *Nile* make haste away.
And here she now is with me, counted mine,
And beares my name: and doth in all encline
T'o obey me like her father (so she takes me)
But of a husband will not heare (that makes me

Full, full of care) and yet in beautie exceeds.
 All maids of *Greece*, which emulation breeds:
 For strangers here as well as Greekes admire her;
 And many Suitors, men of worth, desire her.
 She saith she will *Diana* follow she,
 And hunting with her still a Maiden be:
 With bow and shaft full well can hit the marke;
 But vnto *Cupids* bow would neuer harken.
 I thought bestow her on my sisters sonne,
 A proper man; but nothing can be done;
 In vaine is all my care and labour spent;
 So strongly she maintains her said intent,
 And most with reasons sometime heard of mee,
 In commendation of Virginitie:
 Now I beseech you (Sir) helpe what you may:
 To talke with her she will not you say nay,
 Nor any worthy man: she courteous is,
 And opportunitie you cannot misse:
 In Temple-close, as'twere in house the same,
 Now liuing both: me helpe maintaine my name;
 For husband worthy long she shall not tarrie;
 Pray, you perswade her what you can to marrie;
 Left, wanting whom to leaue-to mine estate,
 I lead my latter dayes disconsolate.
 So said he (*Cnemon*) shedding teares, and I
 Him promise helpe, and weepe for company.

While thus we talke, a *Tolemne* Embasie
 Of *Achillaans* came to him; and I,
 When he had told me what they were, desire
 To see the principall; (he camet'enquire
 Of *Charicles* the Priest for furtherance,
 And what so might their Sacrifice aduance)
 Let call him in (quoth he) and then came in
 The goodli'k youth among them e're had bin:
Achilles-like in portlinesse and face,
 And shew of courage with more louely grace.

Vs he saluted, we him resalute :
 And Sir (quoth he to *Charicles*) impute
 No fault to me ; for haste I must the Rite,
 That all the pompe may well come in ere night.
 Goe then, quoth *Charicles*, and to me said,
 If not before, now shall you see the Maid.
 For she, *Diana's* seruant, must attend
 This Sacrifice, from time it gin to th'end.
 Now (*Cnemion*) I had scene the Maid before,
 And with her ministred ; and of the lore
 Sh'hath askt me many points ; now held my peace
 To see the sequle : here our talke we cease,
 And goe to Templ' ; as all things were before
 Made ready, when the Chiefe came in at dore.
 We come to th' Altar, and with Priest his leaue,
 Begins the young man orison conceiue.
 By secret slight some cunning Priests will make
Diana's Image, and *Apollo's* shake :
 And call it pious fraud : but thus thinke I,
 Truth has no need helpe-out to be with lye.
 For when came forth *Diana's* gallant Maid
 With virgin traine, thus *Pybia* plainly said :
 The youngest he and she, that here attends
 In Priestly Rise, shall haue their wished ends :
 By sea and land, by warre and tempest tost,
 Shall come at length to hot Sun-parched coast,
 For vertues due reward ; and there allight,
 Their tanned temples crowne with Turban white.
 This Oracle not one of that Repaire
 Could vnderstand, and least of all the faire,
 That had no tanned temples, could be thought
 Design'd thereby. But when the thing is wrought,
 Then prophecies and dreames are vnderstood ;
 Then shewes the face, before kept vnder hood.



THE Faïre Aethiopian.

A L L other pompe to tell (quoth *Calafire*)
 Iouerpasse, and for you most desire,
 To know how bore themselves that solemne day
Theagenes and his *Chariclia*;
 Though yet not his; when he came forth, what ere
 Was seene before, is thought not worth a peare.
 The gallant mounted on a Dapple-gray,
 In shining rich attire reuiu'd the day,
 As Sunne broke out of cloud; his abron haire x
 Wau'd vp and downe with *Aols* gentlest aire.
 Of purple veluet was his cloake, and wrought
 With gold, how *Lapiths* with the *Centauris* fought.
 The Buckle-brooch thereof in fine Obryze
 Had *Pallas* wrought with faïre sky-colour'd eyes
 Of Saphyr bright: her brest is couered
 With stone-to-turning shield of *Gorgons* head.
 Then in his hand the steely-pointed lance
 So well became him; when he gan to prance,
 (Helme had he none, his cheere face to cloud)
 I thought the horse was of the rider proud;
 So wantonly to right, to left he flings,
 And neighing, snorting, yerking, trots the rings:
 Foot after foot then on the grasse he stamps,
 And golden bit with teeth all-foamy champs:
 Now this, now that way, fore and backward flies,
 With prick-care, toft-vp head and rowling eyes;

With

With many a short curuet, and losie bound
So daintie trampling, as he scorn'd the ground;
At length on tip-hoofe striking for a space,
His fierceneffe moderates with pleasant pace:
So horse to man, and man to horse complies,
Not two, but one, they seeme to fall and rise.
Amaz'd were all at him, and women kinde,
That could not hide th'affections of their minde,
Cast many fauours at him mouing mirth,
And all him thought the goodliest thing on earth.

But when, like rosie-finger'd morning-shine,
Came faire *Chariclia* from *Diana's* shrine,
Theagenes, how euer they commend him,
Himselfe and they confesse she goes beynd him,
And yet (well dare I say) no further sure,
Then doth a womans beautie more allure.
In purple silke to foot, orecaft with lawne,
She rode in Coach with two white oxen drawne,
As there the state is; gold and precious stone,
From thicker garment th'row the thinner shone,
Two Serpents made of gold, enamell'd blew,
With tailes entangled from her shoulders drew
Each't'other side, close vnder either arme,
And re-entangled, as it were by charme,
Some place they seeke, wherein to take their rest,
And met, and hung their heads below her brest:
And this her girdle was; they seeme full deepe
Enchanted by the virgin pap to sleepe.
Her amber haire nor all bound-vp, nor yet
All hanging loose, aboue with Coronet
Of Laurell tide is (left the winde it raise)
And vnderneath vpon her shoulder playes.
Below the right a perled quiver hung
With siluer shafts, nor ouer short nor long;
Her left hand held a gilden bow, her right
A golden canstick with wax taper light.

And eu'ry man her then beholding eyes,
 How brighter than the taper been her eyes!
 Then *Cnemion* suddenly burst-out; O these
 Are true *Chariclia*, true *Theagenes*;
 And *Calasiris* said, I pray now where?
 As thinking *Cnemion* had espied them there.
 Your speech, quoth he, so brought them me to minde;
 As if I saw them. You shall neuer finde
 The like, quoth *Calasiris*, I speake it bold;
 Sun neuer since did such a paire behold:
 The man and wife like him and her that bee,
 May thinke t'haue gotten immortallitee.

But come to point; when all the beasts were slaine
 For sacrifice, some of the lender straine,
 Appointed thereunto, forthwith desire
Apollo's Priest begin, and kind the fire
 Vpon his Altar; *Chariclia* then said,
 The Leader selfe must from *Diana's* Maid
 The burning taper take, and fire the wood;
 Mine office was to poure the wine and blood:
 And so he did. Then came *Theagenes*
 To fetch the taper: now (Sir, if you please)
 By way obserue the soules duintiee
 In passage following, as seemes to me:
 For, when each other first they gan behould;
 They paus'd a while, as if they thought they should
 Each other know. So minde and minde alike,
 Though not acquainted, soone together strike:
 As two quick-siluer drops each other nigh
 Can hardly stand, but soone together flie.
 With more assured countenance yet she
 That holy candle gaue, than tooke it he.
 A little smile they both, and blusht the while;
 As if they were asham'd be scene to smile;
 And after pale, now all the face, now part;
 Declareth affection had possesst their heart.

And still their count'nance altered, and their eyes,
In such a sort as troubled minds imply,
Which none so mark as I, who nothing there
Had else to doe, and, what was said, whilere
By th'Oracle, now thought-on: so remain'd;
When he the taper taking was constrain'd
To leaue the Virgin, nothing else to doe
But complement, and fire the wood, and goe
To banquet with his Achillzan Peeres;
And she to chamber presently retires;
Puts-off her robes, and puts-on oth'r attire;
Not dwelling now with her supposed Sire,
For only feare of his importunance
To worke in her from purpose variance.

Now grew I curious marking what had past,
And *Charicles* to meet of purpose cast;
And haue you seene (quoth he) my ioy to day,
Yea *Delphos* ioy and mine, *Charicles*?
Giue father leaue to dote on daughters face:
Pray, how d'ye like her? did she somewhat grace
The solemne shew? You aske as much, quoth I,
As if the Moone doe somewhat grace the skie,
I'me going to her, quoth he; goe with mee,
And how she doth, now all is past; let's see:
Left any hurt she tooke amid the croud,
Or by the peoples roaring out so loud,
I gladly yeelded, making yera shew'd,
Of other things neglect, with him to goe:
When there we come, we finde her sicke a bed;
She saith she cannot sleepe for paine in head:
But well did I obserue, at this surpris,
Her broken speeches, and her loue-sicke eyes;
Her father did not: He giues straight command
They make no noise about her, then by th'hand
He leads m'abroad, and saith, What thinke you (friend)
Of her so sudden change at one hours end?

In such a prease (quoth I) *you are in our* Is some? *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*
 Some glance of eye bewitcht her hart, no doubt, *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*
 You then belike, in ietting wife quoth he, *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*
 And smil'd therewith, beleue that such there be, *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*
 I doe, quoth I, and, as I thought to proue, *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*
 The like by reason, both to hate and loue, *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*
 Comes one in hattle (he seem'd well soak'd in wine), *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*
 And saith, My masters, meane you not to drinke, *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*
 You seeme as slow, as if to battell prest, *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*
 You rather were, than bid to such a feast, *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*
 And this the ba-ba-brave *Thales*, *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*
 In honour makes of *Noopilemes*, *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*
 This man (quoth *Charicles*) doth so inuite vs, *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*
 As if to dinner he would drine and finite vs: *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*
 W'had best be gone. You doe but iest (quoth I), *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*

But let vs goe indeed, intending why, *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*
 And when we came, he *Charicles* doth place, *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*
 The next him-to, and for his sake me grace, *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*

To passe the rest, this youth behau'd himselfe, *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*
 As well-became Embassadour to *Dalphy*, *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*
 Nor spake, nor lookt, as hee sicke, *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*
 Vn'till his guests good entertaine to giue, *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*
 With cheerly countenance: but I could see, *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*
 How aft'r a sigh he fained a cherefull face, *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*
 Was sad sometime, yet would himselfe recall, *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*
 And into sundrie changes easly fall: *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*
 For *Bacchus*-like is *Cupid*, *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*
 And Drinkers soone will loue, *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*
 This *Charicles* perceiue'd; and softly witcht, *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*
 Me by the sleeue, and said, Hath eye bewitcht, *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*
 This gallant too? Quoth I, we may't interfere, *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*
 For who excell'd but he, next after her? *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*
 He drunke a health vnt'all, at length to me; *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*
 I thank't, but pledg'd him not, and thereat he, *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*
 Seem'd discontent; me *Charicles* excus'd, *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*
 And said, drinke wine th' *Egyptian Priest* not vs'd, *Is some? Is some? Is some? Is some?*

He now perceiuing what I was, and whence,
 Me more esteem'd, and set aside offence;
 And, glad as one that had a treasure found
 Vpon a sudden, hidden in the ground,
 To me againe he drunke in water cleere,
 And said (Graue father) let our meeting here,
 And this carouse in that you fancie best,
 Confirm our loue, and seal 'it fast in brest;
 Content, most noble Prince (quoth I) for so
 Was my desire: therewith we rise and goe;

When home I came, I so began to thinke
 On these affaires, I could not sleepe a wink;
 But studied still what meant the latter part
 Of th'Oracle, and found it past mine Arr.
 Now neere on midnight (wheth'r I wakt, or slept,
 I cannot tell; but sure I am I wept,
 Because I found not out the mysterie)
 This vision had I from our Deitee:
Apollo with *Diana* came; and he
Theagenes me brought, *Chariclia* she;
 And told me time was now I should retire
 To native soyle: and said, O *Calisire*,
 Now time is come, and Destinie commands:
 Then take these two (and put them to my hands)
 Int' Egypt with you, neuer trust decciue;
 But keepe and guide them as the Gods giue leane.
 Glad was I (*Cnemón*) so much more to know,
 That homeward now I with these two should goe:
 But how my *Charicles* should be depriv'd,
 And our departure handsomely contriu'd,
 I could not see; When Gods will haue thing done
 They render means; This while I thought vpon,
 At break-e-day one at my portall knockt,
 And when my seruant had the doore vnlockt;
 Who should it be, but selfe *Theagenes*!
 My troubled minde me thought then felt some ease;

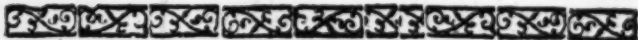
I thought (and likely 'twas) that when he knew
 I was a Gypsie, not of common crew,
 But Priest of *Memphis*; that he thought I might
 In loue so faithfull helpe to doe him right;
 And therefore came: we kindly consalute,
 And on my bed he sate a while as mute.
 What makes my Lord (quoth I) thus early rise?
 And why to me? he wip'd his loue-sicke eyes,
 And said, O father, neuer stood I more
 In need of helpe. When I him askt, wherefore?
 He blusht and held his peace: I saw my time
 To play the *Gypsie*, and thus began to trie him.
 What you conceale (quoth I) and tell me doubt,
 I shall by cunning *Gypsie*-skill finde out:
 And smiling rais'd my selfe, and counters tooke
 Betwixt my fingers, nought to numb'r, and looke
 As one posselt, and wistly them remeue
 From place to place, and say, my son's in loue.
 He start thereat; but when I further said,
 In loue (I say) and with *Diana's* Maid;
 He thought indeed I spoke with Pow'r Diuine,
 And me to worship gan him selfe encline:
 Which I forbad him; but some teares he shed,
 And softly stroakt my beard, and kist my head;
 At length burst-out in these; yet am I glad,
 And thanke the Gods, that (looke) what hope I had,
 It failes me not; and pray'd me saue his life,
 And helpe to make this goodly Nymph his wife:
 And said he was a dead man else, and swore
 He neuer woman knew, or lou'd before.
 And wept as 'twere for griefe it should be said,
 So stout a man was conquer'd by a Maid.
 I comfort him, and feare not, say, my boy;
 Wee'll overcome her, be she ne're so coy;
 So you be rul'd; he said, th'row sword and fire
 He would obey his father *Calasire*:

And

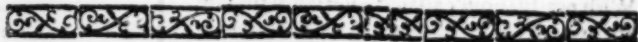
And promis'd me reward, his whole estate.
 As thus we talke, one raps hard at my gate,
 And prayes me come with speed to *Charicles*,
 Now in the Temple gone about t'appease
Apollo's wrath, for some vnpleasing fight,
 And fearfull dreame that he hath had to night.
 So more in hope departs *Theagenes*,
 And glad I sent-for was by *Charicles*.
 I sad and sighing finde him, aske him why:
 O deereſt friend (quoth he) this night had I
 Moſt ſtrange and fearfull dreames, and my *Charic*
 (The reſt a loſt cut off) continues ſicke.
 Now ſhortly run our youth in armes, and ſhe,
Diana's Nymph ſhould their torch-holder be.
 To keepe our cuſtome, helpe and uſe your ſkill,
 In this I know you can doe what you will.
 Vncharme that eye that ſo bewitcht my guirle,
 And wee'll reward you both in gold and pearls.
 I muſt confeſſe 'twas yet forgot (quoth I)
 And time you muſt afford me, both t'apply
 And make the med'cine; yea, the Maid you muſt
 Perſwade well of me, that ſhe may me truſt.
 I will (quoth he) and come now let's goe to her.
 No ſooner entred at her chamber doore;
 But I her ſickneſſe read could in her face:
 Her colour's gone, her all-delighting grace
 With pearly ſnow'r allay'd; yet when ſhe ſaw
 Vs two, of whom ſhe ſtood ſo much in awe,
 Sate vp, compos'd her ſelfe, began t'aduaunce,
 And call againe her former countenance.
 Then *Charicles* her oft embracing kiſt,
 And ſaid, What ailes mine only childe? what is't
 Hath wrought this change in you? and why conſeale you
 This hurt from me, who may deuſe to heale you?
 Ha' cheere my guirle, and be no whit diſmaid,
 This reu'rend Father promiſeth his aid:

To cure your sicknesse hold him th'only man;
 For, if he will doe what he can, he can.
 She nothing said; but made vs well conceiue,
 By signe, she yeelded: so we tooke our leaue.
 And *Charicles* me pray'd along the way
 To thinke vpon't, and make no more delay:
 Especially to worke in her a minde,
 To loue a man, as ought all woman-kinde.
 I made him answer, such as well him pleas'd,
 'Tis nothing hard to cure one so diseas'd.

Finis Libri tertii.



THE





THE Faïre AETHIOPIAN.

THe Pythian games are past, and now begun
The day wherein the Gallants armed run.
And Cupid President of all the sport,
Will shew, by these two, greatest his effort.
All Greece lookt-on, with City-Iudges seauen;
A Heraulds voyce, that seem'd to rend the Heauen,
Was heard: *Come forth, O yee that meane to pace
So swift in armes.* At farre-end of the race
Appear'd *Chariclia* like a morning Star;
As loth her absence should the custome bar,
Or (as I thinke) because, more for her ease,
She thought she might there see *Theagenes*.
A torch in left, a Palme she held in right,
And her-vpon straight all men cast their sight:
But first *Theagenes*; for, *Lone entire
Is quicke to spie that is his most desire*;
And he had time to marke, that heard whilere
What should be done; then whisper'd me i'th'care
(Of purpose next me set) 'tis shee, 'tis shee:
I bid him peace; then comming forth we see
A Gallant armed point-deuis, that high
Of spirit seem'd, and no man would him trie;
So known he was, and had so gtear a name,
For winning alwayes, when he ran, the game.
The Iudges send him backe; nor might they giue
The garland him, that had not for it strivve.

He then obtain'd it might proclaimed be,
 And 'tis, come who so will: He calleth me,
 Then saith *Theagenes*. How now, quoth I,
 Will you adventure such a iopardie?
 It shall be so (quoth he) nor will I stand
 To see another from *Charicia's* hand.
 For running swift reward of conquest beare,
 But losse (quoth I) and shaine I with you feare.
 You say full well, quoth he: but this believe;
Who nought will undertake, shall nought achieve.
 And, were this Challenger as swift as *Larke*,
 He could not me out-run at such a marke,
 With many men in this kinde had I strife,
 But neuer was out-ran in all my life;
 And loue hath wings: so said, and downe he leape,
 And forward on the *Plaine* full nimbly stept;
 His name and countrey told, and tooke his place.
 Was arm'd, and stood all ready for the race.
 The people shout at th'vncexpected part,
 And wish him well; *Somewh* eu'rr hearts
The com ly person: but the Ladies most.
 I markt *Charicia* how she cleard the coast
 With Sun-bright eye, the Cryer heaving name
 What were the men that euer for the game:
 To-wit, the stout *Ormene* of *Arcady*,
 And braue *Theagenes* of *Thebaly*.
 Nor could she keepe her lookes with all her Art,
 So mou'd she was: at trumpet sound they start,
 And cheeke by cheeke on sudden passing-by
 So swiftly ran, they seeme not run, but flie.
 How did her pauring heart then shake her feet
 How did she stirre by fits her hands and feet!
 As if her spirit with his body ran
 To helpe him run. And now did eu'rie man,
 And most my selfe, with care expect th'event;
 With him as with a sonne my wishes went.

No marvell (*Woman said*) if so't affect
 The lookers-on; for I with care expect
 That doe but heart; and quickly tell me I pray,
 If our *Theragenes* there got the day,
 The day (quoth I) yes, and deferu'd the night;
 For passing *Ormen*-by, as 'twere a flight,
 And, faining at some stone his foot to clap,
 Of purpose fell, but fell iust in her lap;
 And when he tooke the Palme, I could perceiue
 He closely kist her hand, and with her leaue,
 But she went home now sicker than before;
 This second enterview enflam'd her more;
 As suell twice at fire: and I that night
 Could take no rest, for thinking on our flight,
 I saw 'as meant by sea (*by sea and land*;
 Said th' Oracle) but whither, I understand,
 I must goe learne of that embroydred silke,
 Left with her when she left her mothers milke;
 Which had, but vnderstood not, *Charicles*;
 To him I goe; but finde him lid' at ease,
 How fare you man, quoth I; he wept amaine,
 And said (alas) my daught'r is more in paine,
 Both you and all the rest (quoth I) depart;
 And leaue me alone with her, to proue mine Art,
 A three-foot stoole me set, and bayes withall,
 Perfume, and fire; and come not till I call.
 'Tis done, and I, now hauing time to play
 My Gypsie part, perfume and waue the Bay
 Now here, now there, and o're her face and feet;
 She wagg'd her head at me, and smil'd to feet;
 And said (good father) doe not so decciue
 Your selfe in me: then (Lady) by your leaue,
 (Quoth I, and lest my tricks, and far her deere)
 I know't full well; but be you of good cheere;
 A rise disease it is, and easly cur'd,
 Some eye bewitching hath your heart allur'd,

And put you to some paine two dayes before;
 But, since you saw the race, a great deale more,
 I ghesse the man, and saw him cast that eye;
 The swift *Theagenes* of *Thessaly*,
 Whe'r he me hurt, or not, I wish him good;
 Quoth she, what is he? Of *Achilles* blood
 They say, quoth I; and so may well be thought,
 By face, and stature; beautie, and spirit haught;
 But only that he seemes more gentle and milde,
 As if a friend might rule him like a childe.
 And hath (I warrant) tooke more hurt than done,
 By glance at you; and, if he were my sonne,
 So could I wish: Alacke (quoth she) and why?
 He hurt me not at all, good Sir; but my
 Disease has other cause: Yet thanke I you
 (Good father) for so suffering with me now.
 If other cause (quoth I) my guile, reueale it;
 And from your father neuer long conceale it.
 Disease like new-sett plant is; quickly taken,
 With ease plucke-up; but rooted, hardly shaken.
 A fathers loue I beare you, and your father
 Hath put m'in trust; O therefore then the rather,
 What ere it be impart, I vow and sweare
 To keepe your counsaile, and effect what ere.
 Hereat she paus'd a while, and in her face
 Had many changes, all with prettie grace
 Declaring doubtfull minde: then said, I pray,
 (I cannot yet resolue) forbear to day:
 And after, what it is (if by your spell
 You know it not before) I shall you tell.
 I rose, and yeelded (as ought yeelded bee)
 A time to bashfull Maidens modesty.
 Yet take my leaue as men of women vs;
 Soone after meet with *Charioteers*, what newes?
 Quoth he; all well, quoth I; and cū to morrow
 She shall be rid of all her griefe and sorrow.

Nay more I tell you ; she intends a deed
 Will giue you great content, and that with speed.
 And ne'r thelesse I wish you counsaile take
 Off some Physitian, safer all to make,
 If further cause be, call me to my taske,
 So part to th'end he then no more should aske.
 And walking homeward meet *Theagenes*
 In Temple-close : it did his heart some ease
 To see but where she dwelt ; I passe beside,
 As not perceiuing him, then oh he cri'de,
 Good *Calasire* ! the verie man I sought.
 I sudden turn'd, as somewhat else I thought,
 And said, O braue *Theagenes* ! how braue,
 Quoth he, that can of her no fauour haue ?
 Ah will you still (quoth I) mistrust mine Art,
 Which haue so well already plaid my part ;
 Which haue her ouercome, and made her loue yee ?
 As, if you stand in doubt still, I shall proue yee.
 Y'are th'only man whom she desir's to see.
 Then he, what, what ? why longer tarrie wee ?
 And going was apace, till by the cloke
 I pull'd him backe, and thus vnto him spoke.
 Nay stay a while, good youth ; though as a Son
 Of great *Achilles*, verie swift you run ;
The time in counsaile spent is neuer waste ;
 And this no worke is to be done in haste.
 Her father chiefe man is of all the *Delph* :
 Why, then (quoth he) let's goe vnto him selfe,
 And for his daughter pray him giue consent ;
 I trust it shall be no disparagement.
 But he (quoth I) her promis'd long agoe
 T'his sisters sonne. It shall be for his woe,
 His woe, quoth he, and little for his ease,
 Who gets *Chariclia* from *Theagenes*.
 Nor blunt my sword is, nor my hand so weake.
 Good Sir, quoth I, what need you thus to speake ?

'Tis better done another way: be wise,
 And counsaile keeping, doe as I aduise.
 Be little scene with me; our enteruiew
 May breed suspect; so forc'd he bids m' adiew.

Then *Charicles* came, thank't, embrac'd, and said,
 O th'only man to turne deuoted Maid!

This is your Art, and your great wisdome able:

My guirle is conquer'd, earlt vnconquerable:

She's now in loue. Then I looke big, and strut;

And say, though little I gaue, I knew 'twould do'r.

But how appeares it? you (quoth he) vs bid

Physicians counsaile aske; and so we did.

When they came in, she turning to the wall,

As if she minded not, or scor'd them all,

That verse of *Homer* sung with dewie cheekes,

O great *Achilles*, chiefeft of the *Greekes*.

The wise *Acestin* (sure you know the man)

Her caught by th'hand, the malady to scan,

And by the pulse her troubled heart bewray'd;

Then vnto me (good *Charicles*) he said,

In vaine you call vs; this is no disease,

Whereof our physicke can the fits appease.

O Gods, quoth I; and must I lose my deare

And only guirle! Peace you (quoth he) and heare:

So call'd m'aside, and softly told me thus,

The body, not the minde, is cure for vs:

She's sicke in minde; she loues, and only he,

That made her sicke, will best Physician be.

So went his way: and I straight hither ran

To you my best Director for the man:

I would it were *Alcarnenes* my lad,

Whom for her husband I appointed had.

'Twere good (quoth I) to try, and let him go

To visit her: he said it should be so,

And thank't me for th'advice: and yet e're noone

The next day met m'and cry'd, I am vndone:

My

My daughter's mad; I sent as you advised
Alcmenes, and him she so despised,
 And turn'd away from shrieking, as the sight
 Of *Gorgons* head had put her in affright:
 Nay, threat with cord to make her selfe away,
 Except we left her suddenly that day.
 'Twas time to goe: but now, good *Calafire*,
 Proceed to accomplish that which I require,
 And make her leane to loue. I doubt (quoth I)
 Lest some malignant counter-forcerie
 Be wrought vpon the silken scarffe you said
 Was with her Jewels by that Infant laid.
 Forthwith he ran and fetcht it me, and so
 I lookt thereon, and told him, this to know
 Requires some time; then to my hand he sped it,
 And I went home and all at leisure readde it.
 In letters *Ethiopick* (not the same
 Of common sort, but that the Kings they name,
 And verie like the sacred Characters,
 That Priests of *Egypt* use) thus it refers.
Perfina, wofull *Queene* of *Blackmoreland*,
 This wrote her selfe: in haste with trembling hand.
 I know not how, except by pictures white,
 Wherewith my King would haue his chamber dight,
 I brought him forth this white-ow: but affraid
 Of that high crime would to my charge be laid,
 Ne durst be known thereof, but said she dr'de,
 And by a trustie Groomer her sent aside,
 To save both her and me from death and shame,
 That bare it *Adulteresse* and the *Bastards* name.
 And now, sweet Babe, in vaine so faire thou art,
 Whereby thy selfe and I were like to smart.
 These Jewells and this swath-band I thee giue,
 To make thee known, if be thy hap to liue.
 Which O! and then thinke on thy *Pedegree*,
 And like a *Princesse* guard thy chastitie:

*Of all thy Jewells this Pantarbestone
Haue care to keepe ; 'tis worth all them alone.*

And more there was in lamentable fashion
Set downe r'expresse a tender mothers passion,
Which here I skip: but (*Cnemon*) when I saw
The name *Perfina*, strooke I was with awe:
And in my minde were griefe and ioy at strife;
The griefe, to note this faire young Ladies life,
And what she was indeed, and what supposed:
The ioy, to see the Prophecie disclos'd.
That now I thought was meet fit season watch,
And what I did intend with speed dispatch.
To her I goe, and finde her all alone,
Nigh ouercome with languishing and mone;
Yet somewhat cheer'd to see me. Then I said,
I now expect the promise of a Maid;
Which was to tell me what's your griefe: I pray
Make, if you will haue ease, no more delay.
You know my trust, and that I can it know
Though you conceale: But why should you doe so?
She tooke and kist my hand, and said, O father,
Then by your wisdom vnderstand it rather.
Well then (quoth I) you are not th'only she;
But many braue and vertuous Ladies be
That loue a man: and he that hath you heart
(If any worthy be) hath all desert.
This, if you marke, may set your minde at ease;
For what is wanting in *Theagenes*?
But Sir, quoth she, you speake as if 'twere sure
My father would consent, and th'other endure
To wooe a Maid. Quoth I, to tell you true,
The man is deeper strooke in loue than you.
Then, as for your supposed father, he
Wife vnt' *Alcarnenes* would haue you be.
Alcarnenes (quoth she)? first let me die:
For, but *Theagenes* will no man I.

But

But why my father call you so, supposed? How many things abroad
Then I that written on the silke disclof'd; And so, to show of my self
And shew'd it her, and askt her if she knew't. And I may say this
She said such one she had; but he with-drew't, and so she had
To lay-vp safe, lest it be worne or stain'd: all he said was
Yet neuer knew before what it contain'd. O that I had
Then vp she lookt with courage void of pride; all though I had
With count'nance well assur'd, and stedfast e'yd; and so she
And askt, what's to be done? I tell her how I was
I was my selfe in *Blackmoreland* ere now, and so she
To learne the tongue, and ioyne *Gymnosophie*, and so she
With *Gypsie* skill, and Greeke *Philosophie*, and so she
And that her fathers Court, without obstacle, and so she
Of learned men was chiefeft Receptacle. And so she
That there so grew I known to *Queene Persius*, and so she
And was esteem'd as an Arch-Diuiue. And so she
She, when she heard that home returne I ment, and so she
Sent for m', and told me why she for me sent; and so she
To wit (she durst but vnt'a stranger tell) and so she
A childe she had, which fare it ill or well, and so she
Dead, liuing, where, faine would she know, and pray'd, and so she
That with my skill therein I would her aide, and so she
And told your case, and said she could not finde
That any such now liu'd in land of *Inde*; and so she
But made me first, to keepe her counsaile, swear. And so she
I learne of *Iste* that you liue, and where. And so she
Your mother then me prayes in any wise, and so she
I cast would how to finde you, and deuise. And so she
To bring you home: and if you come in heale, and so she
To King *Hydaspes* she will all reuale, and so she
Now time hath well approu'd her loyaltie; and so she
And, for succession of his royaltie, and so she
Glad will he be to finde vnhop'd heire, and so she
And doubt not you are his, although so faire. And so she
This all I knew, though nothing said, before. And so she
I got the silke, that might confirme it more. And so she

Then ere against your will *Alcarnenes*,
 Begin to worke, or father *Charicles*,
 With vs your Parents, and your countrey seeke;
 And there be married to this noble Greeke;
 Remembring what, of him and of your selfe,
 Was prophes'd by th'Oracles of *Delphi*.
 Then sith (quoth she) that we this shall achieve,
 The Gods declare, you say, and I beleive;
 Shew how I pray. I say, make you a show
 To like *Alcarnenes*. Alas you know
 'Tis hard, quoth she, to seeme loue that I hate,
 Or, but *Theagenes*, like any Mate.
 Yet, sith I yeeld me to the Gods and you,
 (Suppose I could so counterfeite) say how
 I may come out of danger, once got in.
 To that I answer'd, care not you a pin:
 That leaue me. *Something, ere woman knowes,*
She boldly doth; but knowing it forswornes;
 Comply with *Charicles*, and be not nice;
 He will doe nothing without my aduice.
 She wept, I left her, met wit *Charicles*,
 So sad, as if his heart had no white ease;
 How now! quoth I; you cause haue to be glad;
 Your daught'rs well, and why are you so sad?
 I dreamt (quoth he) that from *Apollo's* hand
 An Eagle came and snatcht my guerd'ns land
 I know not how farre hence; where shadows were
 Met thought in stead of men. When this I heare,
 I knew the meaning; but him tell it thus;
 (T'auoid suspect of that was meant by vs)
Apollo's Eagle signifies that he,
 The God, whose Priest you are, will mindfull be
 To send her that you wish; and, in few words,
 A man excelling men, as Eagle birds.
 Now marri'd once, she must your bosome leaue,
 And, till she giue vp ghost, yur' husband cleaue.

For that is meant I know by shadow of men,
 Whereto she goes at length. To blame you then,
 To blame you are, yet are you not the first,
 That of the Gods good meaning make the worst.
 Wherefore apply we to the better sense,
 And make her willing with our conference.
 My part is done, and now must you do yours.
 How, how, I pray? (quoth he) for yet she loves
 (As much as can that face, quoth I) to be
 Alcmenes is her intended Feere:
 If they (quoth I) be false, what attones
 A woman more than pearle and precious stones?
 Such tokens carrie you her in his name;
 And if it please her not, be mine the blame.
 He did as I aduised, and brought her
 The jewels all that Queene Persia left
 Laid-out with her, and said Alcmenes
 In token of his loue had sent her these.
 She plaid her part well, and when this I knew,
 'Twas time to giue Theagenes his Queene
 So did, and while I went to sacrifice,
 Thus me preuenting Phaebe did aduise:
 Away now strangers call. And some I saw,
 But knew not, there according to their Law,
 When somewhat they had offered, merrie making,
 Carouses filling, emptying, giuing, taking,
 And these enuite me. There I sate a while,
 And ate, and dranke: then said I with a smile,
 Sith your enuitement doth me thus embolden,
 Pray let me know to whom I am beholden.
 We Tyrians are, saith one, for Carthage bound,
 With wares of Blackmore, and of Iudy ground:
 To morrow meane we plow the brackey Maine,
 If winde thus hold, and all together sayen
 To that effect. Then I, yet if you may,
 And are content to tarrie but a day,

(No more I craue to seyle things at Delph,
 And for the way) Ile be your fare my selfe,
 We will, say they; for with so graue Drine,
 We more securely (shall passe ore the Brine,
 I leste them set then all on merrie pin,
 And each with other dancing Matakin;
 (Of some call'd *Aniaks*, as it well may bee,
 It so presents old inciuillties)
 With rudely making faces, body wrying;
 Now vp, now downe, on this and that side prying)
 And bid my younglings ready make to go,
 Next day at eu'n. This night it felt out so,
 That, ere the second Cocke was heard to crow,
 A band of *Theffall* youths, whereof now know
Theagenes was chiefe, gan so to rore,
 That all the Citie wak'd out of the snore
 Of soundest sleepe: yet no man durst arise;
 Affrighted were they so with hideous cries,
 And clattering armour, such as shooke the ground;
 And made *Pernassus* hill returne the sound
 With doubled eccho: but amid the noyse,
 There comes a troope of these vnruely boyes,
 Breakes-ope *Chariclia's* doore with many a stroke;
 (Of purpose leste so, that it might be broke)
 And takes the Ladie, litle saying nay,
 And with her packet carries her away.
 The rest the countrey flie; but he and she,
 The louing paire, come hand in hand to me,
 Where was appointed: *Sane vs* father crye;
 And on her cheekes ran sudden blushing die,
 As for a fault. I comfort them, and will
 They keepe them there; vnscene of others, till
 I come againe, and going was; but she
 Fast held my cloke, and said, what! leaue you me
 With him to keepe? O father, doe not so;
 'Tis treason-like: I will not let you go.

Before you make him solemnly to sweare,
 That now and euermore he will forbear
 To touch me wantonly, till we be wedde,
 And may enjoy a lawfull marriage-bed:
 Agreed and done. Then I to *Charicles*;
 His house in turnule finde without appeale,
 For daughters losse. And what should now be done
 They cannot tell, though all vnto him runne.
 For all the beauteous virgin held so deare,
 They would reuenge the fact, but know not where,
 My masters then (quoth I) this sudden fit,
 (What?) hath it quite bereft you of your wit?
 Before the rape of *Hellen*, or *Europe*, and by a like euill wo
 A beauteous Ladie was of war the scope.
 Take armes, and follow this vnruely Crew
 Of *Thessall* youths; 'tis they haue wronged you: *ation A*
 And specially that one (friend *Charicles*)
 With whom you made m'acquaint, *Theagenes*.
 So made them bend their force another way,
 While we to ship, and on the surges play,
 From *Delphi* safe-coquey'd by this complot:
 But what was after done there know I not.

Finis Libri quarti.

K 3

THE



THE
Faيرة AETHIOPIAN.

NOW let vs rest a while, though (*Cnemon*) you
Can hold-our well I see. Quoth he, nor now
Should I desire you stay; but that I heare
A noise below; or me deceiues mine eare.
I cannot heare so quicke (quoth *Calasire*)
Or for mine age, or for my set desire
To tell this storie. But, methinkes, I see
Our Land-lord *Nausicles* come vp; 'tis hee.
What haue yee done, Sir? *Nausicles* repli'de,
Far better than we thought: but lookt aside,
And, seeing *Cnemon*, askt what was the man.
A Greeke, quoth *Calasire*; Hee's welcomethan,
Quoth *Nausicles*; and then said *Calasire*,
But needs we must of your successe enquire.
Know now but this, quoth he; that I haue found
A better *Thisbe* than I did propound.
'Tis time to rest: and so he went to bed.
But *Cnemon* lay all night with troubled head,
For name of *Thisbe*; thought in *Gypsiland*
The dead reuiue so soone; and, t'vnderstand
The truth, arose, and groping in the darke,
At length t'a womans wofull crie doth harke.
And thus she said; O wretched I, that, our
Of Spoylers hands escap'd, now had no doubt

T'attaine

T'attaine my libertie, and death acquit
With presence of my loue; yet faile of it,
A slaue become againe. But O that hee
May liue, and keepe himselfe from bondage free,
And sometime on his *Thibe* thinkel for
Now must he call me whe'r he will or no.

These words strooke *Cnemom* in so ghastly feare,
That all in haste he gate to bed, and there
With chattring teeth and quaking legs he lay,
Till *Calasiris* askt what did him fray.
That wicked *Tib* (quoth he) whom with mine eyes
I saw lye flaine, yet liues, and yonder cries.
But he poore wretch deceiu'd was, and afraid
Of that which known will hold him best apaid;
Or make him laugh vnill he fret a rib;
For this *Cherielia* was, and not the *Tib*.

It thus befell: when in the mazie Den
Thermuse and *Cnemom* left the Louers; then
They chafly clip and kisse, forgetting day,
Till at the length the man began to say,
Sweet heart, I know it is our most content
To liue together still; but sith th'euent
Of mens affaires vncertaine is; and we
By some misfortune may disseuer'd be,
(Which Gods forbid) let each a watch-word haue;
And priuie signe to vse, as need shall craue.
Shelik'd the motion well, and both agree,
That he should *Pythius* write, and *Pythia* shee,
On eu'rie crosse-way-stone and monument,
Or famous Image, by the way they went,
To right, to left, to what towne, where, and when;
That so the sooner they may meet agen.
And for some signes, in case by crosse or quame
They could nor write, nor speake, he beare a paume;
And she a taper: yet a scarre had hee
Receiu'd by tuske of wilde Bore on his knee:

And

And she of Jewels euer bore this one;
 Her fathers ring with rich *Pavane* stone.
 And this of all the confirmation is,
 They kisse and cry, and kisse and cry, and kisse;
 Among the riches left by thee in Caue,
 Although the choice of many there they haue;
 (Behold consent of either Princely minde)
 Th'ill-gotten treasure all they leaue behinde,
 And take but of their owne a part, and goe,
 She with her packe, he with her sheafe and bow.
 When to the Lake they came, and were about
 To take a boat, they see an armed rout,
 With many boats, come rowing toward th'Isle;
 And daunted much thereat stood still a while,
 Till she for feare began to run aside,
 And praid in Caue they might againe them hide:
 Yet as they went were met withall by some,
 Before vnto the Lake were come.
*But loe, a faire and beautifull aspect
 Will many times a barb'rous minde affect.*
 A cruell hand began to strike, and staid
 Amaz'd at sight of such a beauteous Maid,
 Of Goddesse so disguis'd, as then was thought;
 And therefore to the Leader be they brought,
 As all they found; his name was *Miranes*,
 Lieutenant vnto Lord *Oxondates*;
 That had all Egypt in his gouerning,
 Vnder the mightie Babylonish King.
 And he against the Robbers of that Lake,
 By *Nausicles* was hir'd for *Thisbe* sake.
 And though the suttile Merchant saw full well
 This was not she, but did her farre excell;
 To put a tickle vpon the *Don*, he said,
 O this is she my *Thisbe*, my faire Maid;
 Embrac'd and kist, and whispring told her how,
 To saue her selfe, she must be *Thisbe* now.

He

He spoke in Greeke which she well vnderstood,
 And hoping well it might be for her good,
 When *Muranus* her asked what's her name,
 Him answer'd *Thiuba*: yea the verie same,
 Said *Nausicles*, and kist the Captaines hand,
 And call'd him man of fortunate command.
 The Souldiour puffed with praise, and gull'd with name,
 Although he wisht himselfe so faire a Dame;
 Yet, for reward that he before had tooke,
 To Merchant gaue her with repenting looke.
 Then on *Theagenes* his eyes he bent,
 And said to *Babylon* he should be sent:
 For, for his personage and well featur'ing,
 Well might he wait vpon the mightie King.
 Then him with conuoy, and with letters sent
 To *Orendates*, and this was their content.
 This Grecian youth is off so comely grace,
 That I him thought deserue a better place,
 Than vnder me. I thinke, like him, not one
 This day attends the King of *Babylon*.
 Wherefore (my Lord) him please you thither send,
 And both our duties to that God commend.

Now broke the day, and longing *Calasire*,
 With fearfull *Cnemion*, gan themselves attire:
 Yet halfe vnready goe to *Nausicles*,
 And for some further newes will him diseale;
 Who told them all that I now said before;
 And how he got a virgin for a whore:
 Yea, passing her as much for beautifull,
 As doth a Goddesse passe a common Trull.
 Then they began how matter stood conceiue,
 And pray'd they might but see her with his leaue.
 He calls her in, she muffled doth appeere,
 And looking downe; he bids her haue good cheere:
 She shewes her face; at once is seene and fees,
 Is known and knowes; at *Calasiris* knees

Falls downe and cries, O father! he likewise,
 O daughter! *Cnemón*, O *Chariclia*! cries;
 That *Nausicles* the while ypon them gaz'd,
 And at so strange encounter stood amaz'd;
 Whom *Calasiris* spoke to thus; O friend,
 Though I not able, God shall thanke y'th'end,
 You saue my daughter, you me giue the sight,
 Wherein of all the world I most delight.
 But, O *Chariclia*, what hath thee bereft
 Of thy *Theagenes*, where hast him left?
 O how this question damp't the royall guirle!
 She could not speake, till drops of liquid pearle
 Fell from her Diamond eyes t'asswage her heart;
 And then told how their fortune was to part,
 As said before. Then they from *Nausicles*
 Desire to heare more of *Theagenes*,
 I can buttell (quoth he) and you but heare;
 For you are poore, and it will cost you deare
 Him to redeeme; the *Babylonian*
 Is couetous, yea more than any man.
Chariclia whisper'd *Calasiris* i'th' eare,
 And said, we haue enough about vs here;
 Him promise what you will. Then *Calasiris*
 Said, Wise men haue as much as they desire
 On iust occasion (fearing to detect
Chariclia's offer, lest it breed suspect)
 Then tell vs what is he that hath our friend;
 With helpe of Gods we shall him please, who send
 What ere we need: so, when you list (he said)
 You can be rich; and thereat smiling staid,
 And said againe; them will I you beleue,
 When for your daughter you me ranfome giue:
 You know your Merchants money seeke and scan
 As much as any *Babylonian*.
 I doe, quoth I; but 'tis no Merchant feat
 To grant so soone: you should me make entreat,

For this my daughter. Sir (quoth he) be bold;
 Your happinesse I would not long with-hold;
 Moreouer, now mine offering will I make,
 Come you and yours, and pray for me, and take
 What ere the Gods doe send: O, doe not iest,
 Quoth *Calasire*: but on their Godheads rest,
 So, when you will, begin, and we shall ioyne;
 And you i'th'end shall see we want no coyne.
Chariclar offering neuer had beene brought
 With Merchants daughter, but because she thought,
 for her fittime it was the Gods to please,
 And pray vnto them for *Theagenes*.
 Then goe they to the Templ' of *Mercurie*,
 The most of-Merchants-honour'd Deitie.
 When *Calasire* th'entrals had beheld,
 And saw good fortune bad-with entermeld,
 As did his looke declare; he thrust his hand,
 And tooke, as 'twere from vnd'r a fire-brand,
 A Jewell rich, and said, O *Nausicles*,
 See what the Gods haue giuen; will this you please,
 For this my daughters ranfome? 'twas a ring,
 That sometime wore *Hydaspes*, *Blackmore King*.
 The circle was fine gold, and siluer mist;
 The Pale an *Ethiopick* Amethyst;
 As big as Maidens eye, and of a vaine
 Beyond the best of *Britanie* or *Spaine*;
 And turn'd about, it sheds a golden streame
 On each thing nigh, and from a deeper beame,
 And thus engrau'n it had; a shepherds boy,
 On hillocke set, there seemes to play and toy,
 (Such leifure haue they) while his fteepe, him by,
 Some share the tender grasse, some basking lye;
 As 'twere in Sun-shaine of that flaming stone,
 And some in companies, and some alone.
 The wanton Lambs there some start vp and leape,
 Some all together run upon a heape,

As danſing to the boy, that ſeemes to play
Vpon his pipe, and harkning to the lay:
They ſeeme all golden-ſceeced by the gleame:
All ore them caſt from th' Amethyſticke beame.

Thus was the ring: Which *Nauſicles* admiring,
Said (*Calafire*) 'twas not my deſiring
To make you pay ſo for your gurple, I ment
Her freely giue: but ſith this ring is ſent
From Pow'r Diuine, and 'tis not good you ſay.
We ſuch reſuſe, I take it for to day,
As ſent by *Mercurie* my greateſt friend
Of all the Gods, whom I ſerue moſt anend.
Then tooke a glaſſe of water cleere, and ſaid,
This (*Calafire*) vnt'eu'rie Nymph and Maid
That is ſo cleere; and this to them I drinke;
Be cauſe your daughter ſuch one is, I thinke.
For loe, no muſicke, nor no danſing ſhee
Among the reſt delights-in, but on knee
For her Beloued praying is; that he
May ſoone and ſafely meet her; yet haue we
Now leiſure good to heare, that oft had I
Deſire to know, your wandring hitorie.
Put-off no longer: *Cremus* prayd the ſame.
Then *Calafire*; To ſacrifice we came
Not telling tales. But ſith you both deſire
To know my roming, to the ſhip of *Tyre*
I muſt returne; wherein we ſail'd from *Delphi*,
Theagenes, my daughter, and my ſelfe;
Of Tyrian Merchant-venturers a troope;
And merrily we ran, with winde in poope;
That day and night; and all in ſafetie and eaſe,
With iron ſhore broke vp the fallow ſeas:
The Straight of *Calidon* we paſſe ere night,
And of the ſharp-point Iſlands loſe the ſight.
Next day betime, with winde now turn'd aſlant,
Caſt ank'r, and land before the towne of *Zanr*;

To winter there: But, for the rude resort
 Of Saylers running to and fro the Port;
 I thought the ship not safe; nor yet the towne;
 Left our escape might haply there be knowne:
 And, other harbour seeking, light vpon
 An aged Fisher-man, that on a Stone
 Sat mending broken nets: I said, God speed,
 Good father; can you tell a man, if need,
 Of some good Inne here by? They all to rags
 Were broke (quoth he) against some hidden crags.
 What's that to me (quoth I)? you shall doe well,
 Or me receiue your selfe, or else me tell,
 Where else I may be lodg'd; 'twas not my fault,
 Quoth he; *Tyrrhennus* is not so assault
 With blinde and doting age; they were my wags,
 Who cast in place vnkown among the crags.
 I then perceiue the man was deafe, and cry
 In's care aloud; God speed you (Sir) said I:
 And can you helpe vs some good lodging finde?
 God speed you too (quoth he) and, if your minde
 You serue thereto, come sojourne here with me;
 Except you many and ouer-curious be.
 But three (quoth I) my selfe and children twaine,
 No more, but one (quoth he) with me remaine:
 Mine elder children marri'd with my purse
 Are gone: two boyes are left me, with their Nurse:
 The mother dead: you shall be welcome to vs;
 And seeme a man that may some pleasure doe vs.
 We come and there full well are entertain'd;
 By day we all together still remain'd.
 At night we laid *Charicia* with the nurse;
 And glad was she her lodging was no worse.
 Alone *Theagenes*, alone lay I;
 And old *Tyrrhennus* with his youngest frie:
 Sit all at board the same, and well we fare,
 With fish he got at sea, and with our share

Laid-out on such achates, as market by
 Did eu'rie weeke afford; and pleasantly
 So liu'd we there a while as heart could wish;
 And went sometime to fowle, sometime to fish.
 For th'old man was prepar'd for either sport:
But pleasant times (alas) are euer short.
Who long can lye at ease in Fortunes lap?
Mis-hap haue once, and euer feare mis-hap.
Chariclia's beautie makes tumultuarie
 This verie place so meane and solitarie.
 For he of *Tyre*, that won the *Pythian* game,
 Now haughtie grown by that renowned name,
 And more, because we sail'd with him in ship,
 Her loues, and will not this occasion slip.
 With tedious suit he daily beats mine cares;
 And that the goods and ship are his he sweares;
 And saith his all shall hers be during life,
 If I my daughter let him take to wife.
 I pouertie pretend; yet say that she
 Shall for no wealth so far be sent from me.
 He saith he will her person more account
 Than any dowrie, though it should amount
 To many talents; and his kin forsake,
 And whither so we will his voyage make,
 To dwell with vs. I saw his feruent heat
 On flat desiall might some mischief threat,
 And promise that in *Egypt* once arriu'd,
 It should be done, if well the iourney thriu'd.
 He thus put-off, a while some rest we haue;
 But in the necke of this another waue
 Begins t'arise: *Tyrrhenus* neere the shore
 Me tooke to walke, and much protesting swore,
 For loue to me and mine he will reueale
 That much concern'd vs, neither could conceale.
 A Pyrat ship (quoth he) beyond the Cape
 There lies in wait, your *Tyrian* hulke to rape.

Looke

Looke to your selfe and yours: I thanke, and pray
 Him tell me how he knew't. But yesterday
 (Quoth he) the Master-Pyrat askt me when
 Your ship puts-off; *Trachinus* was the man.
 I say, I know not; but (Sir) why I pray
 Demand you this? if be so bold I may.
 (They loue me, *Calasire*, I dare you tell;
 I bring them victails; for they pay me well;
And poore is house that hath not much to spare
For poore, for theefe, for waste, and want of care)
 I loue the Maid (quoth he) your Sojourner,
 And meane to set vpon them all for her.
 To know his whole designe then thus I said,
 What need you fight with Tyrians for the Maid
 That is with me? before she goes aboard,
 There may you take her neuer drawing sword.
 'Tis for your sake (quoth he) that I foreflow;
 For Pyrats loue their friends: yet further know,
 Two things aime at, wife and wealth to win;
 I lose at sea, if I at land begin.
 Consider'd well, quoth I; but, for the thing,
 I think they will not goe vntill the spring.
 So part we: now this villanous intent,
 I hope your care and wisdom will preuent.
 What did I then? It was my chance to meet
 The Tyrian Merchant walking in the street.
 He gaue occasion, asking my good will,
 As heretofore; I tell, not all that ill;
 But what I thought was meet; how earnestly
 A great man of this countrey did apply
 Himselfe to get my daughter for his wife:
 But I had rather, so you lead your life
 With vs in *Egypte*, as you promised; one would
 And for your wealth, that you (my Lord) her wed.
 And therefore wish, before our minde be crost
 By force or otherwise, we leaue the Coast.

He

He lik'd the motion well, and, though too soone
 He said it was, yet hauing light of Moone,
 Resolu'd that night be gone in any sort,
 Although he got but int' another Port.
 I tell my children, not *Tyrhene* a word;
 And after twy-light get vs all aboard.
 Yet by the way our Host it gan perceiue,
 And each of other kindly tooke our leaue.
 The Moone kept counsaile, blabbed not our flight;
 Yet gaue vs leaue to see our way by night.
 With armed beake we cut the fomy breees,
 Behinde the land, beside vs flie the trees.
 The brother gan to quench the sisters light;
 And day appearing droue a way the night:
 The winde that fill'd our saile now gan to stoope,
 And Pyrats ship descri'd is from the poope
 To follow vs, and this and that way twine
 As if our hulke had tow'd her with a line.
 A man of *Zant*, that wistly gan it marke,
 Cryes-out *Trachine* it is, I know the Barke;
 Prepare to fight or yeeld; he comes apace,
 And all this day hath had our ship in chace.
 We though becalm'd, yet seeme with tempest shooke,
 So stand w' amas'd, and one at other looke;
 Run vp and downe, before, behinde, beside;
 Some put on armes, some vnder decke them hide;
 Some leaue the ship, and get into the boar
 To make away: *Theagenes*, full hoar
 Set on to fight, beseech we both to stay,
 And hardly keeps him backe *Chariselia*;
 Desiring each might either liue or dye
 In others armes; but on a point thinke I
 That might vs helpe (now knowing 'twas *Trachine*;
 That would not rashly kill or me, or mine)
 And tooke effect. For when the Pyrate gaue
 Vnt' all men leaue, that would their person saue,

In single clothes to leaue the ship, and go
Aboord the boat: we with the rest doe so.
He then *Charielia* taking by the hand;
Saith, vnto you (sweet Lady) this command
No whit belongs, but all is for your sake,
That I this war and voyage vndertake.
Then feare you not; but be of heartie cheere;
For all is yours and mine that you see heere.

Then she (as wisdom was, obseruing case)
Of sorrow-damp'd looke recalls the grace;
X And *tisic-smiling* said; now Heau'n be thank;
That I among these others am not rank;
But shall I thinke indeed you louing be?
Grant this my first request, and keepe with me
This same my brother, that my father decree;
For them-without I cannot be of cheere:
So wept, entreated, fell vpon her knees
Embracing his; which when the Rouer sees
Therewith delighted, purposely delay'th
The grant a while, and then her raising, saith;
Your broth'r I giue you, likely man to stead vs
In feats of armes; and th'old man too may lead vs,
Sometime by counsell, which way best to take;
Yet both I grant for your owne only sake.

By this the Sun had ran his dayes careere,
And eu'ning signes of rising winde appeere:
That raised a sudden storme; when they in fine,
To spoyle our ship, had left their brigandine;
And thus surpris'd knew not what to doe;
For, want of skill is worse storme of the two.
Though little pinnace, whose each ropethey knew,
Well could they rule how ere the Brothers blew;
To guide our ship, yet all with trembling hearts,
Are faine to play these vnacquainted parts.
Some to the poup, and some run to the prow;
And steere they know not what, they know not how:

M

Some

Some awkly draw the cords, and some them loose;
 And some vntie, where they should make a noose;
 Some beat their breasts, and teare their hairie scalps,
 To see the sea like Pirencis and Alps.
 The wallowing hills now vp to Heau'n vs mount,
 Now cast vs headlong to the waters fount.
 And on the sides of that our floting grot,
 Thump, thump, as loud as charge of Engine-shot.
 The Pyrats barke, with salt sea-water drunke,
 Her cable frar, and thrice turn'd round and sunke.
 And we no more, than headlesse Common-weale,
 Where ali men may with all things entermesle,
 And no man will obey, but all command,
 In time of greatest danger, like to stand.
 Yet shift the Pyrats made as long as light
 From Heau'n appear'd, though like to drowne at night:
 At night as darke as pitch, saue enterflashes
 Of lightning mixt with fearfull thunder-crashes.

Thus then, and next day troubled were the seas,
 And they therewith: which gaue in time and ease,
 To thinke on our affaires: But aft'r a while,
 The tempest o're, we safe embock the Nile.
 The rest are glad, but we lament the more;
 That rather wist be drown'd, than come at shore,
 In danger still of Pyrats proud command,
 Who shew'd his foule intent new come to land.
 For making shew with sacrifice to please,
 And for their safetie thanke the God of Seas;
 To countrey sends he men with store of coyne
 For much prouision; lands the Tyrian wine;
 With goodly Tissue Carpets spreds the tables,
 Some on the ground, and some on roules of cables.
 And sets on siluer-bowles, and cups of gold:
 All for his marriage-feast, as he me told.
 When (Sir) quoth I, may't please you celebrate
 The same with all such complements and state,

As place and time affords; your ship may be
 Bride-chamber then, and none there come but she
 The Bride her selfe, to dresse and make her fit;
 And for the time all others thence acquit,
 When I haue there beene first, and taken care
 She nothing want that might her well prepare.
 He likt th'aduice, and gaue out straight command
 It should be so: *Theagenes* by th'hand
 I take, and both vnto *Charielin* goe,
 And finde her almost ouercome with woe.
 Then children, said I, this is not the way
 T'auoid our present danger; what I say
 Marke well and follow. So I both aduise,
 And ending went to play another prize
 With him that was the second of the Crew,
Pelorus call'd; and said (my sonne) for you
 Good newes I haue, my daughter loues you well;
 If how t'auoid *Trachinus* you can tell,
 And like of her, shee'll be your wedded wife:
 Than marrie him sh'had rather lose her life:
 But time is short: the cheere he doth pretend
 For sacrifice, is for that other end.

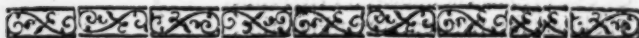
Well, feare you not, quoth he; I was of minde
 T'haue mou'd the same; and could no season finde.
 But, now I know we thus agree in heart,
Trachinus neuer shall her from me part.
 I haue a reason will our fellowes charme;
 A sword as good as his, as strong an arme.
 Thus hauing done, in haste, t'auoid suspect,
 I turne to them, and further them direct.
 Soone after sit we downe, and when I saw
 The Pyrats well in wine, *Pelore* I claw
 By sleec, of purpose sitting next his side,
 And aske him, haue you seene the gallant Bride?
 He told me no. Then closely make a slip
 (For 'tis forbid, quoth I) into the ship:

There shall you see (yet haste, and doe but see;
 Left otherwise take hurt both you and mee)
 My daughter so attir'd in gold and pearle,
 As might become the Bride of Prince or Earle.
 He goes and sees her clad in Delphick pall;
 (For that for triumph, or for funerall,
 Was then put on) returning more on fire,
 Now both with emulation and desire.
 And set at board, quoth he, why haue not I
 That me belongs by Law of Pyracie,
 For entring first this hulke? then said *Trachine*,
 The parts yet are not made, nor yours, nor mine,
 Nor anies here; nor yet vs told haue you,
 What thing you claime: quoth he, then will I now.
 The captiue Maid I claime, *Trachine* repli'de,
 I her except, take what you will beside.
 Then breake y'our Law, quoth he; quoth th'other, no,
 But on the ground of other Law I go,
 Which giues the Captaine choyce; and for I meane
 My wife to make her: this cuts you off cleane;
 And rest content, or this (and vp he rose
 With massie pot in hand) shall crosse your nose.
 Thus I (my fellowes, quoth *Pelorus* than)
 Thus shall you be rewarded euerie man.

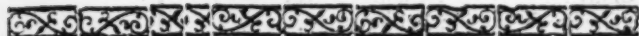
And after this (beleeue me *Nausicles*)
 These men were like the sudden tossed seas:
 So all on tumult run they foolishly blinde,
 When wine and anger stirr'd vp had their minde.
 And some with th'one, as equall share to make;
 And some, for gouernment, with th'other take.
 But as *Trachinus* at *Pelorus* slung,
Pelorus him at heart with dagger stung.
 Though he were dead, in his or th'others right
 Partaking still, the rest continue fight;
 Are strooke, and strike like mad and drunken fooles,
 With stones, with clubs, with tables, pots and stooles,

I closely stole away, and on a hill,
 My selfe in safetie, looke on others ill.
Theagenes and his *Chariclia*
 Fought also both, as I them told the way.
 With sword in hand at first he tooke a part,
 But helpe the weaker still, that equall Mart
 Might all consume: and she made many grone
 With arrowes shot from ship at all but one.
 And now was left but he and that *Pelors*
 At single combat: she had spent her store;
 Or if a shaft remain'd, what might it boot?
 For feare of hitting wrong she durst not shoot;
 So neere their bodies were, and moving still
 At combat close: *Theagenes* she will,
 But cannot helpe with hand; yet at her charme
 Of *Courage man*, he smote-off *Pelors* arme.
 The blood so sprang-out after grisly stripe,
 As water from a broken Condit-pipe.
 This made him put the sturdie theefe to flight,
 And chase him far: what more was done that night,
 But that *Theagenes* return'd againe,
 Of me vnscene, and lay among the slaine,
 I cannot tell; For I continu'd still,
 And durst nor stir in darke from off that hill;
Chariclia knowes: for on the morne him by
 I saw her sit, and him as like to dye.
 A troope of theeves them carri'd both away,
 With goods from out the ship. I thought to stay
 For fitter time to helpe them, hauing scope,
 (Whereof, as then, I cleane was out of hope)
 And now with your good helpe, good *Nausicles*,
 (The Gods reward you) freed is one of these.
 So said, and wept; but *Nausicles* repli'de,
 And said, they shall not th'other from you hide:
 To morrow will we know of *Misranes*,
 If he be sent yet vnt' *Orondates*.

As was design'd. Done is this offering-feast,
And *Nausicles* his daughter with therest
From out the Temple going are away;
But *Calasiris* mist *Charistia*;
And sought with *Cnemon*, and at length her found,
Where she't *Apollo* kneeled on the ground,
His Image feet embræing, fast asleepe;
And when they wak'd her she began to weepe:
And said she drempt that her *Theagenes*
Had far to goe, and more by land than seas.
They comfort her, and tell her their intent;
And all with *Nausicles* to lodging went.



Finis Libri quinti.



THE



THE Faire Aethiopian.

THe Princeſſe lay with daught'r of *Nauſicles*,
A faire young maid, yet little tooke her eaſe;
And *Cnemon* thought it long with *Calasire*,
Before they went *Theagenes* t'enquire.

They raiſe their Hoſt therefore by breake of day,
And him to *Miranes* conduct them pray.
Content is he; faine would *Chariclia*
Then with them goe; but they perſwade her ſtay,
Her promiſing, before they far remoue,
To come againe, and bring her lookt-for Loue.
So left her doubtfull, whether to be ſad
For their depart, or, for their promiſe glad.

Now when they neere approach'd the banks of *Nile*,
There ruſht them by a monſtrous Crocodile.
A Serpent ſtrongly ſcal'd, head, backe, and legge,
And twelue yards long, yet bred but of an egge.
Note when he gapes, his lower chap ſtands faſt,
And th' vpper moues, ſome ſix foot long and paſt.
And this deuourer hauing fed his fill,
Will ſuffer *Trochilos* with ſlender bill
To picke his teeth, a bird no bigger, then
The little Titmouſe, or the Lynny Wren:
Will follow ſuch as run away, and run
From ſuch as follow, both in ſhade and Sun.

Now theſe Egyptians vſd to ſuch a ſight,
Were nothing mou'd; but *Cnemon* much affright,

Start

Start backe, and ready was to run away :
 Whereat the Merchant laugh; and Priest gan say,
 I thought (Sir *Cnemon*) nothing could you feare
 But in the darke, as th'other nights Bug-beare.
 What's that (quoth *Nausicles*) ? then *Calasire*,
 To passe the time, and satisfie desire,
 Him told how *Cnemon* tooke *Chariclia*.
 For *Thisbe*, when at *Chemmis* first she lay.
 Then *Nausicles* could laugh no more, but thought
 Why name of *Thisbe* so on *Cnemon* wrought ;
 And askt the cause whereof he was to seeke,
 And so to laughter now prouokt the Greeke :
 Who said, behold how strange a name is this,
 To moue my minde so first, and now so his,
 I thought our noble Host had beene more stout,
 Than now be damp't, who late could others flout.
 Ha'done, ha'done (quoth *Nausicles*) you have
 Reueng'd your selfe enough : but let me craue ;
 By all that may to you most pleasing bee,
 And by the Gods of Hospitalitee ;
 This name of *Thisbe* whence it is, and why
 You turn't vpon me now so meekely.
 Then *Calasiris*, *Cnemon*, time you see
 Requires you satisfie both him and mee.
 Then let vs heare your storie from the source :
For well is trauell eased with discourse.
 He yeelds, and tels them what not many weekes,
 He told before vnto his fellow Greekes.
 And how with them acquaint he grew, and friend,
 Among the thecues ; and of that *Thisbe* end.
 And left out nought that was not, as their owne,
 To *Nausicles* and *Calasiris* knowne.
 It mou'd the Merchant so, that he full well
 Could finde in heart the rest of her to tell,
 And of himselfe ; confest and said, 'tis I
 That was that Merchant then of *Naucratis* ;

And

And brought her out of Greece. Here one they meet
 With *Nausicles* acquaintance of *Cnemus* meet
 Who told them newes, that where *Althaea*
 Had sent a young man with *Dryades*,
 To serue the great King; he by *Thyamus*
 Now Chiefe of *Bessans* intercepted is;
 And *Miraxes* with all his force is gone
 In iust reuenge their Towne to set vpon:
 So past them by in hast. Then *Nausicles*
 Perswades returne; and for *Theagenes*,
 Because the iourney longer was, to goe
 Provided better: they determine so,
 And coming home, at doore *Charisida* found
 Them looking-for: for, *Loue is like a hound*
That for his master waits. But, when she saw
 They brought him not, she gan her haire to claw,
 And tore alunder Nature's finest thred,
 And wept, and cry'd, alas my *Loue is dead*!
 What all alone, and, as you went, returne?
 O tell me quickly, lest I longer mourne
 With griefe suspended. *'Tis a courtesie*
Not to delay report of miserie.
 Why doe you (then quoth *Cnemus*) so foretell
 The worst, and false? *Theagenes* is well;
 And told her how, and where. O blame her not,
 Quoth *Calasiris*; felt you but a ior
 Of loue so true, you would her soone excuse;
 For such are we're content with heartsay-newes:
 But thinke they cannot catch from oth'r absent
 Without some sad and fearfull accident.
 When such as you (*Sir Cnemus*) well I know
 So speake of *Loue* as neuer bent his bow.
 Aske Saints how faire in Heau'n, for they can tell;
 And aske ye Fiends how foule it is in hell.
 Then like a father led her in by th' hand,
 And there not long they either sit or stand;

N

But

But *Nausicles*, to put them out of dump,
 And hauing some thing else there with to jump,
 Prepar'd a fraight that night with cheere and wine,
 And made his daughter more than wanted fine,
 And toward banquets end them spoke to thus;
 As heretofore so shall be still with vs;
 My welcome guests (that so you are I call
 The Gods to witnesse, and continue shall,
 If please you stay) what I at sea or land
 Haue any where, 'tis all at your command;
 Not now as guests; but as my deereft friends,
 But know my trade on Merchandise depends;
 My ship my plow is, and the Southerne windes
 Me call to Greece: then let me know your mindes
 That whether here I leaue, or with me lead you,
 I may my voyage frame some way to stead you.

The Priest of *Memphis*, after pause replide,
 Good *Nausicles*, haue happie winde and tide!
 Let all the Gods of Merchandise attend you,
 And home with gaine full-fraught in safetie send you!
 That, stay or goe we, doe so perfectly
 The lawes obserue of hospitallitie.
 Vnwillling we to part from such a friend,
 Yet must be gone, you know, and for what end.
 Thus much for me, and for *Charicles*;
 What *Cnemion* meanes to doe I cannot say.
 The Greeke, about to speake, with sob is said;
 At last with sighs and bitter weeping said;
 O this vncertaine state of humane life!
 How full of doubt, and variable strife!
 Depriu'd of fathers house, of Countrey and Towne
 So deere to me, still rome I vp and downe?
 Not long it is, a plurall scarce of weekes,
 Since hope I had, with such two noble Greekes,
 (Though hard put-to, as I) to finde some ease;
 And shall I now bereaue my selfe of these?

What

What shall I doe? or which way shall I bend?
 Tell (O) that can! I am at my wits end
 To leare *Charicia*, can it but dispale,
 Before she finde out her *Theragones*?
 Or if I seeke with her, O who can tell
 How, where to finde him; when all will be well?
 So shall I wander still: what if I craue
 Of you, sweet Lady (shall I pardon haue?)
 To take th'occasion giu'n by *Nausicles*,
 And home returne, now call vs winde and seas?
 Though helpe I little, I willing shall me shew;
 True seruants lone will creepe where's comma'nd goe;
 She had perceiu'd (and quick'y, by your leaue,
Alouer can a Louers minde perceiue)
 That *Cnemon* lou'd the daughter of *Nausicles*;
 And that it did the father greatly please:
 Wherefore she said; I beare you thankfull heart,
 Sir *Cnemon*, for your thus far friendly part;
 And gladly shall requite it: for the rest,
 I see no reason you be further prest
 To follow mine affaires; but minde your owne,
 And take th'occasion now so fitly showne.
 My fath'r and I to th'end shall hold-out still;
 Though no man else assist, the Gods yet will.

This hearing, *Nausicles* began to pray,
 All good successe attend *Charicia*,
 So wise, so gracious! and (*Cnemon*) now
 Vnt' *Athenis* going, neuer grieue it you,
 That *Tis* you bring not, sith you bring the man,
 Who tooke her thence: and if you like it can,
 As well as I, now well I know your strain.
 You shall both house, and land, and wife againe
 With dowrie great, this same mine only childe;
 He gaue a quicke consent thereto, and smil'de;
 And tooke her straight, of purpose ready drest,
 And turn'd the supper to a marriage-feast.

While all the rest attending were the Bride,
 The Princeſſe vnt' her chamber ſlapt aſide;
 And ſhut the doore, and (as ſhe were diſtracted)
 Her rayment tore, and haire about her ſhake.
 Then wept, lamented, howled, beat her breaſt,
 And ſaid, this danſe becomes my marriage-feaſt.
 My bed-fellow *Nauſica* from me taken;
 And I now left alone, of all forſaken?
 Is *Cnemion* married now at full hearts eaſe?
 And ſtill in bondage my *Theagenes*?
 At their ſucceſſe (O Gods) I not repine;
 Though grieue you make no better his and mine.
 But O *Theagenes* my ſweet delight,
 And only care, to thee I giue this night;
 I conſecrate theſe locks, then haire ſhe tore,
 And laid them on her bed, and wept them o're.
 So fell aſleepe with griefe and paſſion tir'd
 And ſlept ſo long as next day was admir'd.
 For *Calasiris* miſſing her, before
 That wont riſe early, knockt hard at her doore;
 And wak'd her ſuddenly with ſuch a din,
 That, as ſhe was, ſhe roſe and let him in.
 But when he ſaw her haire and veſture rent,
 And lookes vnſettled, gheſſing what they ment;
 He lookt aſide, ſhe ſlapt halfe into bed;
 Then thus he chid her, while ſhe dreſt her head.
 What meane you (Lady) ſo your ſelfe ſo vex?
 I thought you had in courage paſt your Sex:
 And now methinkes, but only for the name,
 (So chang'd you are) you ſhould not be the ſame.
 Why will you kill your ſelfe, and not expect
 Your better hopes? O doe not ſo neglect
Theagenes and me! a while ſhe ſtaid,
 A bluſhing while, and modeſtly then ſaid;
 Good father pardon! 'tis no ſtrange deſire,
 Nor common cauſe that ſets me thus aſfire.

You know the loue I beare *Theagenes*,
 And histo me; my heart cannot haue ease,
 For his long absence, most because I feare,
 And, wheth' he liue, or dead be, cannot heare.
 Feare not, quoth he; for that of him and you
 Fore-told by th' Oracle must needs be true,
 Nor doubt y' of that was told vs yesterday,
 How he by *Thyam* carri'd was away:
 But thinke him safe as with acquainted friend;
 And vnto *Bessa* let vs goe or send,
 As both haue cause; you for *Theagenes*,
 And I my sonnes intended war appease;
 But rather goe: she pausid, and said, your sonne?
 If that be *Thyam*, I am vndone.
 How so? quoth he. You know (quoth she) and where?
Theagenes and I his prisoners were,
 My seeming beautie, mischievous to me,
 So ther' enflam'd your sonne (if this be he)
 That I, to saue our libertie and life,
 Delaying promise made to be his wife,
 My sonne is not so far run out of way,
 Quoth *Calasire*, but I shall make him stay.
 Or if you doubt, inuent some how, I pray,
 (For cunning y' are I see to make delay)
 Some how we may enquire, and not be knowne,
 She smil'd, and said; Sir, my way or your owne,
 In iest or earnest, little skilth it now,
Theagenes and I had such a how,
 But were preuented ere we could prepare;
 And 'twas, in forme of beggars clad, to fare;
 This (if you please) now let vs put in v're;
 For pouertie makes all men walke secretly,
 Be pittid, not enuid; and victailles get,
 Which vnto trauellers are dearest set;
 And world so false is now (thus by your leave)

Who will not be deceiv'd, must deceive.
But thinke we not so long what must be wronght;
That we forget to practise what is thought;
 He could not chooseth but at her reason smile,
 And all in haste prepares them for that wile,
 Then there in *Chemmis*; after parted faire
 With *Nausicles* and his new marry'd paire.

Now on the way, in place convenient,
 They change their clothes, and as a begging went;
 * She Doxy-like, and he, as *Parrikoe*,
 With hundred-patched cloke lent on her bow;
 And halted when he met or man or page,
 And crookt his shoulders more than had his age;
 Or as a blinde man poring on the land,
 Sometime *Charicla* led him by the hand.
 He bore her quiuer bound-up at his backe,
 Like some thing else; and she in flubber'd packe
 Her best attire, and jewels; then besmear
 Her face, and hardly counterfeits a flut.
 When fouler faces vse a Painters knacke,
 To make them faire, she needs be painted blacke,
 O all that looke in glasse, and fnde you faire,
 Doe nothing that the credit might impair
 Of those so red and white, and comely graces;
 If beautes faile, with verine mend your faces.
 A shew may soone deceive the vulgar eye;
 But he that lookt on her iudicially,
 Might well perceiue in black-well-featur'd face,
 Of nose, of lip, of cheeke, eye, brow, the grace:
 As when a cloud is o're *Diana* drawne,
 Or *Venus* looking th'row blacke cobweb laines,
 Was neuer scene a Maiden comlier,
 Nor vnder duskie cloud so bright a steere;
 Yet Sir (quoth she) you seeme one of the Bench;
 O, good your Worship, pitie a poore young wench:

Good

Good Dame, quoth he; my right hand is me rest;
And no true finger leafe is on my left;
And she againe; once poore, and euer poore;
For wealth is giu'n to none, but had before;
Then he againe; yet winde in diuine snow;
From higher places off file vp the low.

Thus when between themselves they had protested,
As beggars doe, and each at other iested;
To *Ecclia*-ward they trudge; and by *Sun*-set
Had seene the Towne; but see what was their let;
Dead bodies many finde they laid aground
On heapes, and all of some yet bleeding wound.
And while they view'd the carkasses they meet
An aged woman creeping hands and feet,
And much lamenting o're a young man slaine;
And t'aske of her they thought it not in vaine,
As *Calisiris* did in Gypsie tounge,
What mitchiefe had to many laid along.
And what was he whom she lamented so.
She said, my sonne, late forc'd to battell go
With *Thyamis* our Chiefe, against the powre
Of *Muranus* and all his Persian flowre;
He came to sacke our Towne for one mans sake,
Whom he had sent to *Memphis* from the Lake;
This man by *Thyamis* is pretending right
Was entercepted; cause of all this fight;
And will' of more: for slaine is *Muranus*,
And all his men by ours; *Orondates*
Will seeke reuenge; which our men to prevent,
And vnawares to take the Foe, haue sent
A puissant armie *Memphis* to beleaguer;
And Chiefe, and all, are thereon set more eager,
To get his right of Priesthood, by none other
With-held, but eu'n his owne, and younger brother.
But you are strangers here full well I see;

And

And whither goe yee? to the towne, quoth hee,
 You cannot safely lodge (quoth she) in towne,
 So late in time of war, and both vknowne.
 Yet if you please (quoth he) vs entertaine,
 We may (I trust) to night well there remaine.
 Th'old woman answer'd, I haue now in hand
 An earnest night-worke; if you further stand
 Till all be done (and best you keepe aloofe)
 To morrow will I doe for your behoofe.
 Then what she said, he told the Lady in Greeke,
 And they repose them in a bushie creeke.
 He slept a while with quiver vnder his head;
Chariclia made her packet serue for bed;
 But only fate, and slept not on't, for feare;
 And vnto *Philomela's* song gaue care:
 Till *Cynthia* rose, and shew'd (as tales imply)
 Her man and bush, or (as Philosophy)
 Her spoongie part; though we now vnderstand
 'Tis nothing else, but face of sea and land,
 As 'twere in glasse; for in the Torrid Zone,
 Betwixt the Moon and th'earth thicke cloud is none:
 She cleerly shining, three dayes dayes past the full;
 Made seene how this old witch heau'd vp the skull
 Of her dead sonne, and with her negromancie,
 (A vice that Gypsie women greatly fancie)
 Him forc'd to speake yet once more vnt' his mother,
 And tell her if her second sonne, his brother,
 Should safe returne from war; he told her no,
 And that her selfe should soone receive a blow
 For iust reward; and specially because
 She made the liuing know the dead-man lawes:
 For here's a Priest (quoth he) and here's a Maid
 That see your pranks: by him may be allaid
 The war betwixt his sonnes, so bee't he haste:
 And she shall get her Loue, and reigne at last.

Chariclia

Charictia wak't th' old man at first, to see
 And heare this all, and all interprets hee.
 And hearing this, the witch, all in a rage,
 So playes her Scene vpon this deadly stage,
 With sword in hand, that had the stranger found,
 Sh' had laid them soone among the dead aground.
 But as by Moon-light flourishing the lope,
 Now here, now there, to hit vncertaine scope;
 At vnawares, vpon the sharpest part
 Of broken speare, she ran her selfe to th' heart.
 So punish't was th' abominabl' offence:
 So works of darknesse haue their recompence.

Finis Libri sexti.

O

THE



THE Faire Aethiopian.

NO sooner gan appeare the dawning day,
But *Calasiris* and *Chariclia*;
With danger past affright, and fearing worse
By losse of time, as prophesied the Corse;
Depart, and trudge to *Memphis*-ward, and found,
When they came there, a Campe pight on the ground
Before the wals: for in the Towne the States
Had fortified themselues and shut their gates,
And let Portcullice downe, aduertised
Of enemies approach, by some that fled
(As alway scape in battaile more or lesse)
From Host of *Miranes* o'rethrowne at *Besse*.

Now therefore *Thyamis*, to siege addrest,
Thought meet his wearie companies to rest;
And wils, for doing good, and shunning harme,
They nigh the wall, and not too nigh disarm.
The Citizens, afeard of them before,
Now gan to scorne them, for they were no more:
And would with Archers left in garrison,
And certaine troopes of horse, them set vpon;
But that a Noble-man, that was full wise,
With age authorized, gan thus aduise:
Why (Countrey-men) although our Gouverner
Be gone far hence about the Negroes werre,
We should, before we weaken any Fort,
Acquaint the great Kings sister, his Consort:

And

And better will the Souldiour make defence
In war begun with her intelligence.
They like th'advice, and to the Palace run,
And aske *Asfage* what she please't haue done.
She was a Faire-one of *Diana's* size,
And chaste as *Venus*, and as *Pallas* wife,
And minded-high as *Iuno*, for her birth;
That such another was not found on earth.
And true it was, though not in common vent,
Sh'had beene the cause of *Thyamis* banishment.

For, when th'old Priest of *Memphis* secretly
Had left his Countrey for the Prophecie,
Came *Thyamis* his elder sonne to place;
That was a tall young man of comly grace:
She likt, and shew'd him such a fauour-token,
As of a Princessse ought not to be spoken:
But he, both young and vertuously dispos'd,
Not saw, or would not see't: And this disclofd
His brother *Petrosire's* Orondases;
That (*Thyamis* gone) he might the Priesthood seize:
For thus much of his owne he puts thereto,
That *Thyamis* was bent her will to doe.
The Gouvernor, that knew her humour well,
Did soone beleue't; and yet (the truth to tell)
He durst not vie it; wer't for want of card,
Or for that awe and reuerend regard
He bore th'imperiall blood; yet tooke to heart
So, that he made young *Thyamis* to smart;
And euer threatte him death, vntill he went,
For feare of worse, to willing banishment.
This heretofore; but now the Citie comes,
And all desire her leaneto beat-vp Drums.
First let me know, quoth she, these enemies
How many, and what they be, and why they rise.
He offer parley to them from the wall;
And when I haue well markt and gather'd all

That may be therein safetie done aloofe,
 Then will I cast the best for our behoofe.
 They praise her wisdom: yet as turbulents
 Run all on heapes vpon the battlements:
 For out of hand there shew her selfe she would,
 And did in throne of purple silke and gould;
 Attended on with guilden armed Guard,
 And clad as might with Empresse be compar'd:
 In Crowne of gold, and precious stone, and pearles,
 She stately sits her downe; and eye she whirles
 On eu'rie side, and o're the *Bessan* Camp,
 And hauing view'd it well she gaue a stamp,
 And shew'd her Herauld, signe of parl; he calls
 The Leaders forth to heare him from the walls.
Theagenes and *Thyamis* appeare
 All arm'd but head, and this full soone they heare.

Arface wife of Prince *Orondates*,
 And sist'r of Babels great King *Artabes*,
 Demands what are you? wherfore come you? whence?
 Before she sends out force to driue you hence.
 Then *Thyam* answers, telling them his name;
 And how his right to get againe he came;
 Which if he might obtaine, he would suppress
 his companies, th'Inhabitants of *Besse*:
 But if *Orondates* and *Petosire*,
 Who both him wrong, deny that they require;
 He will by these, and others far and wide
 Stirr'd vp to warre, the Controuers decide.
 And Lady *Arface*, if she call to minde,
 What *Petosire* hath done, no cause shall finde
 Him to defend against his elder brother;
 For he 'twas, only he 'twas, and none other,
 That made *Orondates* suspect her grace,
 And thereupon put *Thyam* out of place.

The *Memphits* all are mou'd, and him they knew,
 And what he said of th'others thinke is true;

And

And th'elder brothers exile all deplore;
 The cause whereof they neuer heard before.
Arface selfe now troubled most of all,
 Doth sometime anger, sometime loue recall.
 Her loue to *Thyamis* rekindles fire;
 And anger, to reuenge on *Petosfire*.
 And one thing else distracts her more than these;
 Her sight and new loue of *Theagenes*.
 The verie standers-by may well perceiue,
 How diuers passions in her shoue and heaue.
 But when was o're this fit of *Apoplex*,
 Thus stout and wisely spoke she past her sex.

You (yet my friends) and all that with you take;
 Me thinks not well aduised are, here to make
 Vnequall war: the mightie King my brother,
 Although my Lord be gone, hath many an other,
 To lead his forces here, that may betride
 Enow to compasse you on eu'rie side:
 And pitie 'tis, that you so comly and young;
 And (as I ghesse) of linage noble sprung,
 Should put your selues in danger for these thieues.
 And for the common people me it grieues;
 To shed their blood: but sith on private lawes
 The matter leanes, and is no publike cause;
 The same me thinks the Combat should decide:
 Then let the brothers only danger bide,
 And trie their right. The *Memphits* all assent,
 To saue their persons from a wars euent.

But (see) the *Bessans* loue their Captaine so;
 They will not hazard him; and all say he:
 Vntill himselfe entreated and them told,
 His brother could not long against him hold;
 A man vnexercisd against a man,
 That could in armes as much as any can.
 And this she thought on that the Combat mou'd,
 To plague her hated man, by man the lou'd;

And void suspect. No sooner 'tis agreed;
 But all for combat ready make with speed,
 Saue *Petosire*, that, after great dilates,
 At length is hardly thrust out at the gates.
 Foroth'r his armes than *Thyamis* doth aske;
Theagenes him puts-on gilden caske,
 With goodly-shaking crest, and, though no need,
 Encourageth and wisheth him good speed.

I trust (quoth he) to win, but haue no will,
 Nor neuer had, my brothers blood to spill,
 For all the wrong me done: Yet chance of fight
 Vncertaine is; and therefore if it light
 I ouercome, to you my dearest friend,
 Of all my happinesse I part intend.
 And here with me at pleasure liue you may,
 For I in towne shall beare the greatest sway:
 But, if it fall (as oftentimes we see
 Th'vnlikely come to passe) that slaine I bee;
 Then of the *Bessan* forces take you charge,
 And them commanding may you liue at large,
 Till better fortune fall. They thus agreed
 Doe kindly part; and *Thyam* went with speed
 T'encounter *Petosire*; *Theagenes*
 Sate there beholding, and beheld at ease.
 The Ladies eyes are on him still, and his
 Vpon his friend well-wished *Thyamis*:
 Whose comming *Petosiris* could not bide;
 But back to gate he runs, and *Opencri'de*.
 And then both from the gate, and from the wall,
Keepe-out, receiue him not, they cry out all.
 He casts his armour off to make him light,
 And round about the Citie takes his flight.
 Then *Thyam* followes, then *Theagenes*,
 To see what issue; both he could with ease
 Outrun; but would not, lest bethought it might,
 That for his friend he ran, and meant to fight:

Though

Though shield and speare he left, when first he rase;
On which, for him, doth still *his face* gaze,
They run the wals about once and againe,
And all this while is *Perosire* not taine;
For anger cannot swifter be than feare;
And *Thyam* armed ran; yet now with speare
Is like to pricke him, charging him to stay,
Except he would be slaine vpon the way.

Then *Calasiris*, knowing both his somes,
By that fore-told him was, them after runner,
And after then might well endure his years,
And cries, O *Thyamis*! O *Perosir's*!
My sons, what meane you? what now? are you mad?
Respect your father, though as beggar clad.
They know him not, vntill the caule he spi'de
And cast his staffe and beggars cloke aside;
And grauely stood before them face to face;
With long white haire, and old Arch-Bishops grace;
And said behold your father *Calasire*;
'Tis I (my sounes) O put away your ire!
They fall downe at his knees, and wistly view him
From head to foot, and so full quickly knew him.
And glad they were of his vnhop'd life;
But sorrie that he found them so at strife.

At this the companies vpon the wall,
The lesse they knew, the more they wondred all.
And chiefly for they saw *Chariclis*,
When *Calasiris* ran from her away,
Him after fast to run; and when she spi'de
Theagenes a far (for loue quick-ey'd
To see the loued had him soone descri'd
By verie gesture) now the more her hied;
Him ouertooke, and hung about his necke
In case she was, vntill he gaue her checke
And cast her off, not knowing her; but shee
Comes-on againe, as loth to lose her fee;

And

And for her boldnesse got a boxe both eare;
 He little thinking who she was, I sweare.
 Then said she softly; *Pythius* hath forgot;
 And shew'd her taper; then defers he not;
 But, strooke with beautie shining th'row a cloud,
 He tooke in armes, and often kist aloud.
Arface swell'd thereat, and all admire,
 To see the strange euent; that *Calasire*
 Who ten yeares had beene absent, came so pat
 To stay the Duell 'twixt his sonnes; and that
 Two Louers should thus vnexpected meet.
 They passe in order th'row the Temple-street;
 Th'old Priest betweene his sons led, and the Maid
 By her *Theagenes*: the people staid
 Them gazing-on, and all themselues delight,
 The younger men to view the gallant Knight,
 The Maids the Maid, old men the Priest, and childe,
 That brothers had, the brothers reconcil'de.

And *Thyamis* to those of *Bessa* sent,
 With many thanks and noble complement,
 An hundred oxen and a thousand sheepe,
 And Crownes apeece before he went to sleepe.
 T'increase the pomp *Arface* went in pride
 With all her traine, and still that young maney'd;
 For whose sake only so far came she forth,
 And *Isis* offred things of great'st worth.
 But when she saw him lead *Chariclia*
 With one hand, and with other make her way;
 Forthwith she leaues-off all solemnitie,
 And goes to Palace sicke of ieaousie.

To both his sons now *Calasire* commend's
 Th'affaires of those histwo young Grecian friends:
 And when th'old man had done his whole deuotion,
 Vnto the people neere he makes a motion,
 And saith h'is old, and well foresees his death,
 And to his sonne that first receiued breath;

A man not wanting parts for worke diuine
 Of body or minde, the Priesthood doth resigne;
 Then set the Mitt' vpon Sir *Thyamis* head;
 And in the morning found was fairly dead.
 His time was come. Which him did more oppresse,
 I cannot tell, or ioy or wearinesse.
Asface knowes it not: for when she came
 To Court, her minde was all put out of frame.
 To chamber went she, and on her bed she cast her;
 For loue was wholly now become her master.
 She turn'd from side to side, and deeply sigh'd;
 And now along she lay, then sat vp right:
 Then downe againe halfe naked tumbled shee,
 And wisht *Theagenes* were there to see.
 As wanting something then she calls her Maid,
 And sends her backe againe with nothing said.
 And likely was't, that, were she long alone
 In such distraction, all her wits had gone.
 But *Cybel* came, her ancient household Bawd,
 And thus in word her loue-sicke Lady claw'd.
 What aile you Madam? Who hath hurt my deere
 And fairest Nursling? haue good heart and cheere.
 He liues not that your fauour shall refuse,
 If please my Sweet-one so my service vse,
 As oft-to-fore: then tell me, what's the man,
 But I by fittl' enticing conquer can?
 So said this Hag, and pidling kist her feet,
 And swore as siluer white, as Amber sweet.
 The praised Peacoeke spreads abroad his traine,
 That else would hide it: now is hit the vaine,
 And gusheth-out. Good mother then, quoth she;
 The peace that made was yesterday, to me
 Began a warre: wherein, not from a part,
 But ouer all I wounded was to th'heart:
 The faire young stranger when I first espide,
 That in the Duell ran by *Thyamis* side;

You cannot choose but note the man, that are
 Herein so skill'd; he past them all so farre,
 I did forsooth (quoth she) and, be it spoken.
 Vnto your Ladiship, by certaine token;
 That impudently fast about him clung:
 A ragged Trull, though somewhat faire and young:
 Tush, faire? repli'd *Arface* then, she paints:
 But can a man abide so bold constraints?
 More happie she, than I am, at this houre,
 That hath her got so braue a Paramour.

✓ The Bawd then smoyling said, Ah Dearing mine,
 He make him cast-off her, he make him thine.
 Sweet mother *Cybling*, quoth the Lady then,
 And will you doe't indeed? (I pray) but when?
 Leauethat to me, quoth she; and take your rest:
 So tooke the candl' away, and to her nest.
 By peep-aday she rose, and well aray'd,
 A Groome before her, and behinde a Maid;
 Vnt' *Isis* Temple went: and there she spoke
 (*As oft Deuotion's made of firme a cloke*)
 With one that kept the doore, as if she ment
 Come offer something that *Arface* sent:
 Who (as she said) was troubled sore last night
 With verie fearfull dreame and grisly sight.
 He said, as yet he could not serue her turne;
 Now all that keepe within the Temple mourne.
 For *Calasiris* death, and none let in,
 Till after this another weeke begin.
 What shall your strangers then the while (quoth she)?
 Our new Arch-Bishop *Thymis* (quoth he)
 Hath order giu'n, and well content they are,
 T'another house, without the Close, to fare.
 This Hag layes hold on th'opportunitie,
 As on the chiefeest point of Faulconrie,
 And said, good master Sextain well you know
 My Lady loues to talke with such as tho;

And

And many noble Greekes hath entertain'd;
Her hospitalitie was neuer stain'd;
Then well of both you may deserue, as thus,
To say that *Thyamis* them sends unt' vs.

The Sextain little knew the Bawds intent,
But as for good vnto the strangers went:
And found them both (as full great cause they had)
For losse of *Calasiris* weeping-sad.

He cheeres them vp, and tels them *Thyamis*,
As was his fath'r, of them right carefull is,
And hath prepar'd them lodgings fairly dight,
Which this good Lady (pointing at the spright)
Will bring them to: and bids no longer stay her,

But, as a mother to them both, obey her,
Well as his meaning, though it ill befall;
As, ill that ment is, often falls our well.

They condescend; O ne're had been so gull'd
This louing paire, but that they had been dull'd
The day before with ioy; that night with griefe.
And so them stole this man-and-woman-thiefe.

No sooner came they to the Palace gate,
And saw the sumptuous buildings and the state;
Where workmanship excelled manifold
The matter selfe, though Porphyrite and gold;
But maruell'd much, and troubled were in minde;
For they had thought some priuate Host to finde,
And not be lodg'd in Court: too late they thought
To start backe now; and further still are brought;
Vntill they came to *Cybel's* lodging; where
She made them sit, and came and sate them neere;
And said, My children well I doe perceiue,
'Tis for th' Arch-Bishops death that you so greiue,
Your reuerend friend; it seemes he lou'd you well,
And you him also: but I pray me tell,
Of whence and who you be: of Greece I know,
And well descended, by the grace you show

In lineaments and looks; but of what towne
 Of Greece you be, and how thus vp and downe
 You come to wander, let me know, I pray?
 That to my Lady better may I say.
 For your behoofe: she loues a Greeke full well;
 And in that language few can her excell
 That are not Greekes: and is to strangers all,
 Of worthy parts, most noble and hospitall.
 The royall wife of Prince *Oroindates*;
 And sister to the great King *Anabes*.
 You shall not speake it but t'a faithfull friend;
 And one that will continue yours to th'end;
 For Greeke I am, and *Lesbis* they me name,
 Of that brave isle and Citie whence I came.
 From place to place a captiue did I come;
 But settled here far better than at home.
 I manage all my Ladies great affaires;
 And euer stranger first to me repaires.
 And I them bring acquainted with her Grace;
 Then let me somewhat understand your case.

He then this hearing, vnto minde doth call
As faces wanton glances from the wall;
 And thought no good was like to come thereon,
 But rather mischief now he feares begon.
 And as he gan to speake, *Charictis*
 Him rounds i'th' eare, and saith, in that you say
 Your sister think-on. Mother (then quoth he)
 We Grecian borne, and broth'r and sister be.
 Our Parents were by Rouer stak'n away,
 And we them seeking worse haue fai'd than they:
 Till now of late with holy *Calasire*
 We fell acquaint; and at his kinde desire
 Resolu'd to liue with him; this is our case;
 Now, if you loue vs, doe vs but the grace,
 To let vs lodge in place more solitarie;
 For from the Court our habits greatly varie.

Then

Then of your Ladies fauour make a pause,
And trouble not her Highnesse for our cause.

Glad was the Gammier when she heard they were
A broth'r and sister; that she might not feare
Chariclia would be some impediment
For her t'effect *Arsaces* main intent:
And said, good sonne, you neuer would so say,
If you my Lady known had but a day:
So kinde to strangers, so compassionate
Vnt' all that suffer crosse in there estate:

Though Persian borne she loues the Grecian guise,
And of the two our Nation counts more wise.

Then feare not: you shall best preferment get
That fits a man; your sister shall be set

At boord with her, to keepe her company,
Both neede each other liuing merrily.

But now your names? *Theagenes* (quoth he)
My selfe am called, and *Chariclia* she.

Then bids she them her straight returne expect,
And vnt' her Lady *Arsace* runs direct.

And told what seruice th'had already done,
To bring these young ones, hardly to be won;
Into the Court; where now, without offence,
May enterview be had, and conference.

She gaue command'ment first t'another Hag,
That kept her doore, no bolt thereof to wag;
For anies comming in, or going out.

What if your son (quoth she)? Keepe backe the Loue,

Cyb-hag reply'd. And she no sooner gone,
But comes, and knocks hard at the doore, her sonne.

Then O *Theagen*, O *Chariclia*,

Say th'oneto th'other: she doth vs betray.

And, keeping Louers chaste and faithfull grace,
Embrace, and weepe, and kisse; kisse, weepe, embrace.

They then the losse of *Calasire* lament;

And chiefly she, that most time with him spent.

And said ; O sweetest name of father quire
 Bereft me now ! for him that was my right
 I neuer knew, and him that foster'd me,
 Whose name I beare, how can I hope to see,
 That left him so, no better than betray'd ?
 And this that was my best and surest aid
 Lies flat aground embalmed for the beere ;
 And cruell custome lets me not come neere.
 Then would she teare her locks, and on them weepe ;
 And said, thy funerall yet thus I keepe.
 But he held both her hands ; then she the more
 Fell thus againe her Patron to deplore.

My guide in forraine lands, and as I roame
 My staffe to lean-on ; who shall bring me home ?
 Who shall me lead ? Who shall my Parents finde ?
 Put by my dangers, comfort me so kinde,
 Now thou art gone ? O were my head a fount,
 To weepe my fill, and yeeld thee iust account !
 Meane time *Theagenes* did inly grieve,
 But hid his owne, her passion to relieue.

Achamenes, without doore all this while,
 Against the Porteresse began to moyle.
 Yet when he knew his mothers charge, I thinke,
 He said no more ; but peept in at a chynke,
 And saw them both, and thought, how braue a Swain
 Were that, and this a wench, in merrie vain ;
 Whoso become their grieve ! Again he peekes,
 And bett'r obserues the count'nance of these Greekes ;
 For such he learn'd they were, and by his mother
 Late thither brought ; and viewes both one and other ;
 Till at the last is strooke, by th' Archer blinde,
 In loue with her, and gan him call to minde ;
 And thought, is this not he, whom th' other day
 The Male-contents of *Bessa* tooke away
 From me and my Conuoy ; by *Mitrane*
 Sent, to present him vnt' *Orondates* ?

And

And should he not (I haue it vnder ring)
 From hence be sent to serue the mightie King?
 But, not a word, vntill I know the rest;
 And how my Lady likes of this her guest.

Now *Cybel* came againe, and chid her sonne,
 For prying so into that she had done.

As oftentimes the curious are shent,

For searching things to them not pertinent.

He mutt'ring went his way; but thought, this youth

Was kept of-purpose for *Asfaxes* tooth.

As for that wench, it shall goe hard, and if

By mothers helpe I get her not to wife.

The Bawd discern'd as soone as she came in,

Though now composd, in what case they had bin.

Why mourne my children so (quoth she) that reason

Haue more to laugh, for their good hap this season.

My Lady wils me that you nothing want,

(And here assure you no good cheere is scant)

To morrow must I you to her present:

Then doe not still so babishly lament:

But vnto cheerfulnessse now change your face,

And set your selues to please her noble grace.

Good mother pardon, quoth *Theagenus*;

Since death of friend we cannot finde that ease.

These are but toyes, quoth she; a man thusould

As *Calasiris*, tipe was for the mould.

Now by this one thing all things may y'attain;

(Wealth, honour, pleasure) please my Ladies vain.

And I shall shew you fittest time, and how

That she commands must be perform'd by you.

An haughtie sprite hath shee, as come of Kings;

And hereto somewhat youth and beautie brings:

To be neglected highly will she scorne.

This more him strook than all was said before,

As filthy stuffe implying. Now there came

Some gallant Eunuchs from this haughtie Dame,

With

With best reuerſions of her Princely table
 Scrud all in maſſe gold incomparable.
 Which ſhe, they ſaid, theſe ſtrangers t'honour, ſent;
 And ſet afore them, and away ſo went.
 The Louers eat thereof, but more for faſhion,
 Than of their owne deſire or inclination;
 Who rather wiſht for meaner cheere to pay:
 This had at ſupper, this had cu'rie day.
 At laſt theſe waiters come to call away
Theagenes vnto their Lady, and ſay;
 Thrice happie you, our Lady for you ſends;
 Enioy the bliſſe that few men elſe attends.
 He pauſ'd awhile, and roſe, and aſkt the Groome;
 Muſt I alone, or with my ſiſter come?
 Alone, quoth he: for now ſhe doth conuerſe,
 In ſtately wiſe among the Lords of *Perſe*.
 Another time your ſiſter ſhall be call'd
 Among the Ladies: he thereat appall'd,
 Lent downe and ſoftly ſaid vnto his Loue,
 I like not this: but wiſh it well may proue.
 She answer'd ſoftly, keeping well the cloſe,
 'Tis beſt you doe not ſtarly at firſt oppoſe:
 And ſo he went. They taught him by the way,
 Who need no teaching, what to doe and ſay:
 And when he came her Statelineſſe before,
 They will'd him, yet he would not her adore;
 But bolt-vpright ſalutes her with this verſe;
All-haile ARSACE, royall blond of Perſe.

The Perſian Courtiers murmur'd at the Greeke,
 Who durſt ſo boldly to their Lady ſpeake
 Without adoring her; ſhe did but ſmile,
 And ſaid my Lords, when he hath ſcene a while
 The ſtate of Perſian Court, he will doe more,
 Than with an outward complement adore:
 So ſaying mou'd her Coronet vpon't,
 As Perſian Queens in giuing thanks are wont,

And

And further said, y'are welcome gentle guest;
 But aske, and haue, if ought you be distrest:
 So sent him backe with fauourable signe
 To th'Eunuchs made; whereto they all encline,
 And lead him downe with stately pomp of Guard.
Achamenes him met, and on him star'd,
 To view him better now in open light;
 And knew him better now at second sight:
 Suspects the cause, and was therewith offended;
 But mum, quoth he; few words are soone amended.
 That night the Lady sent not only joynts
 Of daintie meat, but goodly counter-points,
 And suits of hangings wrought in *Lyde* and *Tyre*,
 With purl and twist of gold and siluer wyre,
 To sundrie-colour'd filke, Gem-stone and pearle;
 A boy for him, and for his sist'r a guerle:
 Then by themselues, to put-off irksome thought,
 A while they looke what eu'rie peece had wrought.
 I passe the rest; at one *Chariclia* gaz'd
 Remarkably, and stood thereat amaz'd:

How now (quoth he) wherest so lookes my Deere?
 With that she deeply sigh'd, and said, lo here,
 Lo eu'n among my fathers enemies
 Is better knownen his daughters miseries
 Than to himselfe; behold a crowned paire
 Of Black-ones here set high on royall chaire;
 The Queene is great, as cunning hand and head
 Hath well set-out, and yonder laid abed
 With childe her-by; as far vnlike them both,
 As snow to Icar: behold and yonder go'th
 With childe in arme the wise *Sisymbres*,
 As *Calasiris* heard of *Chariclia*,
 And told it me: alas, alas the losse
 Of such a guide is now our greatest crosse:
 Yet eu'n in *Egypt* (howsoe're we speed)
 Is scene by this that vertue hath her meed.

Q

Then

Then *Cyb* came-in; and yet she durst not push
 At what was ment: but goes about the bush.
 She magnifies her Ladies great good will
 To him and her; and much commends her still,
 For beautie excelling any Persian Queen,
 Yea beautie and parts as well vnseen as seen;
 To gallant youths most amiable and kinde;
 And so she tries him, how to lust inclin'de.

The vertuous Knight though seeing would not see
 Whereat she shot; yet many thanks gaue hee
 T' *Arface* for her kindnesse shew'd the Greekes:
 But *Cybel* knew she thought her howers weckes,
 And promise would expect: and now no more
 Can be put-off, as had been heretofore,
 With idle excuse; as that the youth's affraid;
 Or some mishap their forward purpose staid:
 A sennight's past, and almost eu'rie day
 Is call'd, and made-of much, *Chariclia*
 For brothers sake; that now the Bawd isaine,
 Against her will, thus speake the matter plaine;
 My Lady loues you (Sir) I know you see't:
 When will you leaue this sowre, and taste the sweet?
 No danger is there; for her husband's gone;
 And none shall know't but I: Wife haue you none,
 Nor other loue; though many not far hence
 I know, that would with such a bond dispence
 In case the like, and scruple neuer make
 Both wealth and honour with delight to take.
 A meaner woman, when she loues a man,
 And is not lou'd, by all the meanes she can
 Will seeke reuenge: can royall blood of *Perse*
 Indure it, thinke you? call to minde your verse.
 Behold how many men at armes attend her,
 To guard her friends, and punish those offend her.
 But you, but one, a stranger, friendlesse, weak.
 At last she praid *Chariclia* for her speake;

And

And said, sweet heart, it will be good for you;
My Lady will you fauour more than now,
Enrich, aduance, and set you at her bord,
And highly marrie to some Persian Lord.

Chariclia lookt askew at her, and said;
I wish the nobl' *Asace* bett'r apaid;
And, if not otherwise, 'twere good that he
Her gaue content, so safely might it be:
And, lest it hurti' th' end both him and her,
From knowledge kept of th' absnt Gouverner,
Who sees far-off. Hereat the Gammer skips,
Embraces her, and layes her on the lips;
And saith (Good daught'r) I thanke you for this grace:
Becomes a woman tend'r a womans case,
And sister brothers: but the coast is cleare
All round about, and nothing need you feare.
Forbeare, and let vs thinke vpon't, quoth he;
So forth went *Cybel*, and *Chariclia* she
Said, O (*Theagenes*) 'tis hard successe,
This happinesse in shew, in deed distresse!
But wisdom bids make vse of what we finde
To saue the maine: and so if be your minde,
Content am I. But if you thinke it grosse,
As out of doubt; yet set not all on losse;
Delude her with faire promises awhile;
For time may helpe; to th' end she bring no vile
Disgrace on vs: and yet I pray take heed,
Lest often promising you doe't indeed.
He smil'd, and said, for no aduersitie
Will women leaue their fault of jealousy.
Thing ill to doe should not be said: and know,
Of such a minde I cannot make a shew.
But, vs to rid of further suit, the scope
And way is, quite to put her out of hope.
Then present mischief must vpon vs fall,
Prepare you for't, quoth she; and therewithall.

Comes *Cybel* in, late hauing comforted
 The loue-sicke Lady, left yet on her bed.
 This Gammar Bawd, this all-enticing spright,
 Yet lets 7 *heagenes* alone to night;
 And labours what she can *Charicia*
 To helpe her suit, as they together lay.
 But in the morning sets on him againe,
 And prayes him put her Mistris out of paine,
 If yet he be resolu'd: he flat denies her;
 And she againe vnto *Arface* hies her,
 With sad report. The Lady gaue her checke
 In such a sort, as neere had broke her necke
 Thrown down the staires: her selfe, both heart and head
 Now like to burst with griefe, rowles on her bed;
 And all to teares her cloths, her haire, her brest;
 Nor all that day could take a minutes rest.

The Bawd no sooner left the Nurserie,
 But meets her sonne, who saw her sadly crie;
 And askt the cause thus of her sudden damp;
 What ailes *Arface*? What newes from the camp?
 Hath Lord *Orondates* receiu'd a blow,
 Or lost the field? good mother let me know!
 And instant is to learne the reason why;
 Nor will her leaue, though she would put him by.
 Then him she conjur'd, and by hand him tooke
 And led him forth aside t'a secret nooke:
 And said, My sonne; this vnto none I would;
 But vnto thee, mine only childe, haue tould;
 Our Lady loues the Grecian here; and thence
 Come all her fauours and beneuolence.
 The vaine and foolish youth will not comply,
 Doe what we can, her mindeto satisfie.
 Which her distracteth in so high degree,
 I thinke 'twill make her kill her selfe and mee.
 Then helpe vs sonne, if thou know wherewithall;
 Or else prepare for mothers funerall.

What

What shall the man haue (quoth he) that procures
To be fulfill'd my Ladies minde and yours?

Aske what thou wilt, quoth she; Cup-bearer late
I made thee, and daily can encrease thy state.

Then he; I thought at first it would be so;

But held my peace to see how game would goe:

Ile worke my Ladies will, or lose my life,

If I may haue that Greeke wench to my wife;

And aske no more: for (mother) I so loue her,

That liue I cannot long, except I proue her.

Away with honotr, and away with pelfe;

And let *Asface* iudge me by her selfe.

Why sonne (quoth she) of this make you no doubt;

I thinke my selfe can well nigh bring't about;

Bed-fellowes are we: by some tricke or gin,

Not now to seeke, I quickly shall her win.

But how can you so bring about this geare?

A word not I (quoth he) vntill she sweare.

And mother deale not you, in Greeke, nor French,

Nor any language, with my daintie wench;

Lest hurt you doe: for I already finde

She lookes aloft, and beares a haughtie minde.

But let my Lady assure her selfe I will,

On that condition, all her minde fulfill.

With this Dame *Cybel* vnt' *Asface* runs,

And tells her this faire promise of her sons:

Let call him in, quoth she; except you faine;

And, as before, will me delude againe.

Achamenes comes in, and him t'assure,

The Lady sweares, if he her loue procure,

He shall *Theagen*s sister take to wife:

Then here (quoth he) shall ended be the strife;

The man your slaue is, and he must obey:

How so (quoth she)? I had him th'other day

In charge, quoth he, as sent from *Muran*s

Vnto your husband Lord *Oromdates*.

And tooke he was from me by strong impresse
Of *Thyamis* and Malecontents of *Besse*.

Whom if you aske, he can it not deny;

And yet a much more pregnant prooffe haue I;

My Capraines letters firme and vnder seale,
Which (here behold) will all the case reueale;

And how he should to *Babylon* be sent.

This rude relation gaue her great content,

She makes no more adoe, but straight bids call

Her learned Councell to the Iudgement hall;

And there on lofty Throne she stately bore her;

And will'd *Theagenes* be brought before her;

He comes, and (*Achamen* him standing by)

Know you that man (quoth he)? she answer'd, I.

And were you captiue left vnto his charge?

Confest it too: Then how (quoth she) at large?

By *Thyamis*, quoth he. Then she, my slave

You are, and please me, or no mercie craue.

And of your sister thus I doe dispose;

She shall be wife to him that did disclose

This first to me; my seruant *Achamen*,

So well deseruing eu'rie where and when.

As for solemnities and marriage-day,

When things be fit, no longer shall we stay.

It strook *Theagenes* to th'heart: yet he

Made answer thus; Although our fortune be

To serue, free-borne, and of no parent base,

Yet herein may we bett'r account our case;

And frowning fortunes bad intent conuince;

To serue so braue and gracious a Prince,

That will be pleas'd doe justice; which we craue:

My sister yet ne captiue is nor slave.

Well (quoth *Asface*) let him be brought vp

Among the slaues that wait vpon our Cup;

And *Achamen* him teach in eu'rie thing,

That may him fit to serue the mightie King.

So forth they went; *Theagenes* distressed
 In minde, and thinking what to doe were best;
Achamenes, to haue him at his becke,
 Insultingly, and thus began him checke:
 Ah ha, Sir youth, you thought your selfe so free,
 As no man else; now must you wait on mee.
 Ile make you bend, that beare your head so high,
 Or knocke y' about the sconce. *Authoritie*
In base mens hands is neuer well employ'd.
Arface then commands the rest aloyd;
 And thus to *Cybel* saith; now all excuse
 Is rane away: this proud boy, for th' abuse
 Me done to-fore, shall well and surely pay
 (You tell him so) except he soone obay;
 Which if he doe, then will I set him free,
 And honour adde, and wealth to libertie.
 She tels *Theagenes* the Ladies minde,
 And of her owne some reasons more doth finde
 Him to perswade, he craues to pause that day,
 And talks alone first with *Charicia*:
 Then saith (my Deere) now are we cleane vndone:
 I must obey before the morrow Sunne
 Hath ran his course; or suffer seruitude,
 Yea both of vs, among this people rude:
 With all disgrace that on the kept-in strict
 May scorne inuent, or barbarisme inflit.
 This could I beare; but that, far worse than this,
 I neuer shall; though past her promise is;
 That *Achamen* (forsooth) should marrie thee:
 While I haue life and sword, it shall not be.
Necessities are suttle Counsellors:
 I haue a tricke. Then thus with *Cybel* confesse,
 I am resolu'd: go tell her now you Krone,
 Alone-I wish to talke with her-alone.
 She, glad he was so bold with her, as signe
 Of yeelding minde, her Lady told; in hie,

That night he sent-for was, and softly led
 In darke by *Cyb*, when all were gone to bed,
 But Lady her selfe and these: and when they came
 Within the chamber doore, the little flame,
 That there was left, she takes, and would away.
 Nay (Madame, quoth he) let kinde *Cybel* stay;
 For she's no blab. Then Lady tooke by th'hand,
 And said, thus long fore-slow'd I your command,
 (Decree Lady and Mistris) that I might obey
 With more securitie both night and day.
 And, now good fortune me declares your slaue,
 More willing am I you command and haue.
 But (O!) this one thing grant me first I pray,
 Renounce your promise of *Chariclia*
 Vnt' *Achamen* (you shall her much disparage
 (Such is her birth) by making such a marriage)
 Or else, I sweare (befall what can befall)
 At your command I will doe nought at all.
 For ere I liue to see her suffer force,
 You shall me see a selfe-dead-wounded corse.
Arface then; Why thinke not (Sir) that I,
 Who giue my selfe, can ought to you deny:
 But I haue sworne before, and by my life,
 Your sister shall be *Achamen* his wife.
 Well 'tis no worse, reply'd *Theagenes*;
 Him giue my sister (Lady) when you please:
 For sister none haue I; and, on my life
 This is my spouse, and eu'n as good as wife.
 For further prooffe, appoint the day, and we
 Shall gladly with your fauour married be;
 Which broth'r and sister cannot. This to heare
 The loue-sicke Lady toucht was verie neare:
 Yet said, we grant. Then Ile doe your command
 When that's vndone, quoth he; so tooke in hand
 Her hand to kisse: but she it backward slips,
 And bowes her downe, and layes him lips to lips,

Not kissing he, but kist forthwith arose,
 And with her leaue for that time, out he goes;
 And tels *Chariclia* what was done: but shee
 Scarce heard the last without some jealousie,
 This one thing done (quoth he) prevents the fall
 Of many mischiefes on our heads; and shall
Achamenes prouoke his case deplore,
 And set this house forthwith in great vpror,
 For *Cyb* will tell her sonne; and for that cause,
 When forth she would of chamb'r, I made her pause:
 And to th'intent she might a witnesse bee
 Of what there past, and of my loue to thee.
For though it well suffise the guiltlesse brest,
To know his owne integritie and rest
Vpon the Gods: yet vnto men we ought,
With whom we liue, by deed declare our thought.
 And said againe, be sure *Achamenes*
 Is like to lay some plot, that will diseafe
Arface selfe; a mischiefe minding knaue,
 Her discontent and disappointed slaue;
 Who knowes her life, and leauing false inuent,
 May worke reuenge on matters eident.
 Exhorts her therefore courage haue, and hope
 That something will befall to fit their scope.
 The next day comes *Achamenes* to call
 Him forth to wait vpon the Lady in hall;
 And brings a Persian suit which she him sent,
 Laid all with gold, and pearly Passement;
 This he, with greater state her cups to fill,
 Must now put-on, though much against his will.
 And when the Clowne would teach the Gentleman
 Giue wine, he said, it needed not, and ran
 Before his mast'r; and neatly did it skinke,
 And with a comly grace her gaue to drinke.
 She dranke more loue than wine, beholding still
 Her waiters face, and had not yet her fill;
 But left a little, through her wanton skill,
 For him to drinke; though he had to't no will.

R

When

When feast was done, he prayes the Lady straight
 He might not weare that robe, but if he wait.
 She grants, he shifts him; and, for then, they part.
Achemenes yet, sorely prickt at heart
 With enuie, twits him for his bold attempt,
 And saith, all were your Nouesie exempt
 From checke at first, yet if you keepe that guise,
 You shall offend: I friendly you aduise;
 As one that shall, if Ladies hold their saw,
 Ere long become your louing broth'r in law.
Theagenes held downe his head, and said
 No word thereto: but th'other ill-apaid
 Complaines his mother-to, that this new Lad
 Of Lady *Arface* greater fauours had
 Than he himselfe; and, that which grieues him most,
 With bold presumption hath her cup engroft;
 To me no dutie yeelds, no thanke to me,
 Who taught him all this skill; and yet if she
 Had fauour'd him without my plaine disgrace,
 It would not grieue me so to leaue the place;
 Who further'd haue her purpose, and conceal'd
 That long ere this had better beene reueal'd:
 But time will come. Now (moth'r) on bed or bench,
 Where lies, how does my daintie Grecian wench?
 My loue, my spouse; false would I see her snout:
 (Think this a phrase that fits a clownish lout)
 The sight of her perhaps will ease the pang
 Of wound receiu'd from Angers rustie fang.
 Why sonne (quoth she) while you at shadowes rap;
 You lose the maine: It must not not be your hap
 To marrie her you meane. Why so (quoth he)?
 My fellow-servant? y'are deceiu'd, quoth she.
 Son, in the Sun the man that walks shall burne:
 This, this, haue we for seruing still her turne;
 Preferring still her lust before our liues.
 A new-come slaue, that should be kept in gyues,
 But once beheld, hath made her breake her oath,
 And vnto him thy promised betroath:

He saith no sister sh's, but his true loue,
 And that by marriage ready is to proue.
 And hath *Arface* promised it (quoth he) ?
 I present was and heard her so, quoth she;
 And verie few dayes hence will celebrate
 Their marriage-feast, with great resort and state:
 But promiseth she will for thee provide
 Another wife as good, what ere betide.
 Betide what will, quoth he; (and clapt his pawes)
 If any right there be, or care of Lawes,
 Or men can women rule: good mother keepe
 It off a while, and I shall make them weepe
 All ere the marriage-day. If any aske
 For me, them tell that I haue got a laske;
 And keepe within doores at your Countrey Farme;
 Then thus he mumbled as it were a charme.
 T' *Arface* rude before, now finely bowes;
 His sister late, must now be call'd his spouse.
 Who sees not this deuisd to put me by ?
 What if he kisse her, if with her he lye ?
 (And th'one I'm well assured-of; he kist her)
 Are these enough to proue her not his sister ?
 Goe to (ye foole) quoth she; bee't false or true,
 Against my Ladies purpose stirre not you.
 Or wife, or foole, quoth he; *What wife hath knowne
 Anothers case, as doth a foole his owne ?*
 Doe what they can, I will not so be gull'd :
 Nor will the Gods an oath be disanull'd.

Thus Anger, Loue, with Iealousie and Faile,
 (Which might against the wisest man preuaile)
 Him sets a-rage; and, what he first bethought,
 Without consideration will haue wrought.
 He taketh *Armenian* Courser kept at ease,
 For th'only pleasure of *Orontates*,
 And on him flies o're *Egypt*s fruitfull glebes,
 To tell his Lord at hundred-gated *Thebes*;
 There now r'enforcing for the war began
 Against the white-tooth'd *Ethiopian*.



THE
Faire Aethiopian.

WHen claime is iustly made in quiet passage,
And no iust answer giu'n to nobl' Embassage;
It matters not, if Kings obtaine their right
Against an Enemie, by force or flight.

So when *Hydaspes* by a warlike wile,
Pretending treatie, got his Mine of *Phile*;
A Towne whereon th' Outlawes of *Egypt* prest,
That was before by th' *Aethiop* posselt;
And stood at th' vpper Cataraets of *Nile*,
From *Elpentine* and *Sien* thirteene mile;
The Persian, driu'n in haste to muster men,
Was full of care, and busie about it, when
Achamenes came in; yet said, What winde
Hath set you thus vnlookt for here? the Hinde,
He tell my Lord in priuate; and, when all
The rest were gone, declares the criminall:
What Grecian youth was sent by *Mistranes*,
To serue the King, if so his Lordship please;
And how by *Thyam* intercept, and how
In loue with him was faine *Arface* now;
Had brought him to the Palace, entertain'd him,
And though he thought, sh' had not as yet constrain'd him;
(Because the modest youth resists her still,
And will not condescend vnto her will)
Yet lest more hurt be done, as may full well
Intraect of time, he came his Lord to tell,

And

And doe the dutie longing to his trust.
 This mou'd his anger; th'other mou'd his lust,
 When Grecian wench he prais'd, and said she past
 The fairest now on earth, from first to last.
 Of her so spoke, as hoping, when his Lord
 Had done, he might her get to bed and bord;
 For iust reward of seruant diligent,
 In this reuealing ere it further went.

The twice-enflamed Lord, to lose no time,
 An Eunuch sends forthwith, of all the prime,
 With fiftie horse to *Memphis*-ward that day,
 To fetch the Grecian Captiues both away;
 And letters by him; vnt' *Arface* these:
This straightly thee commands Orondates;
The Grecian broth'r and sister send m' away;
By name Theagen and Chariclia;
To send the King: for captiue his they bee,
And sit to serue th'Imperiall Maieste.
If you them send not willingly, they must
Be tane by force: thus Achamen I trust.
 And these, to th'Eunuch chiefe at *Memphis* Court,
 Enprates call'd; I heare of your report,
 Which you shall answ'r another time; to day
 Send vs *Theagen and Chariclia,*
 By *Bagoas*, and, whether will or no
Arface, send them: or we let you know,
 We giue command you selfe with all disgrace,
 Be brought in bonds, deprim'd of your place.

These vnder seale he gaue, to bring them downe
 With more assurance by th'assisting Towne.
 To *Memphis* th'Eunuch, and *Orondates*
 To warre, and takes with him *Achamenes*;
 On whom he sets a priute watch beside,
 To keepe him safe vntill the truth be tr'de:
 For, wanting prooffe, he wisely thought not good
 Beleeue a tale defaming Royall Blood.

Meane-while at *Memphis* see what *salne* is out:
 When *Thyamis* with all the *Priests* deuout,
 Had ended *Calasiris* funerall,
 And of the *Priesthood* had his full install;
 That well he might, now after weeke of pause,
 Conuerse with strangers, by their *Cloyster-lawes*:
 The two young *Greekes* he quickly calls to minde,
 And earnestly them casts-about to finde.
 At length he learns they in the *Palace* kept,
 And for their sake straight vnto *Arface* stept:
 And askt her for them, as his friends, and such
 As, to provide for, doth him neerly touch,
 By fathers will; and thank her for the grace
 Sh'impacted them this mourning enterspace,
 That barr'd him hitherto; and now 'tis ouer,
 Praid that he might their company recouer.
 But she replies, I maruell (*Thyamis*)
 Sith our estate so well provided is,
 And sith our entertainment you commend;
 You seeme to doubt it will not hold to th'end,
 Not so, quoth he; for well I know, that heere
 Your Ladiship maintaines more daintie cheere
 Than is with vs; and better may they liue;
 Such royall entertainment wont you giue:
 But they well-borne, now ending pilgrimage,
 Are homeward bound to see their parentage,
 My selfe some reason haue, and, for my father,
 Provide them would of all things much the rather.
 'Tis well (quoth she) that, anger laid aside,
 You will the point of equitie abide;
 Which more is alwayes on *Commanders* side,
 Than his that hath but barely to provide.
 Haue you command, quoth he? Quoth she, I haue;
 By Law of Armes that makes a *Captiue* slaue.
 He saw she ment th'exploit of *Mitranes*,
 Who tooke them both, set-on by *Nausicles*

Atth'outlaw Fen, and therefore meekly said,
No warre (good Lady) now; but all's apaid,
With peace on either side. Peace fetcht from
All that in time of warre captined bee:
This is the royall Law of Armes; and all
That this oppose are thought tyrannicall,
Besides (*Arsace*) let me tell you true,
'Tis no wayes honourabl' or good for you;
Such youth, so strange, with so peruerse a will,
To say and meane you must imprison still.

This madded her (as wantons of that age,
Concealed blush; but manifested rage)
And, thinking *Thyamis* conceiv'd the truth
Of her enclining to the Grecian youth,
She said, I care not for your Priesthood I;
Perhaps your selfe full deare yet shall aby.
The death of *Myranes*: and, as for these,
I will referue them for *Orondates*.
In spite of *Rhetricke* and your lawfull bands,
It shall be done that Maiestie commands.
The King shall haue them; for his slaues they be;
And, as for you, be gone. So parted he;
Imploring helpe diuine: and thought to raise
The Citie vpon her, making known her wayes,
But she to chamber straight, and must aduise
With Gammer *Cyb*: In these perplexities,
What shall I doe (quoth she)? I cannot shake
This flame of loue, nor him more yeelding make:
But rather worse he seemes; that heretofore
With some hope fed me, promising still more;
Hee flatly now denies, as something heard,
Of *Achemen*, that I am much afeard.
But let him be beleu'd, or not beleu'd,
If vnt' *Orondates* I shew me greu'd,
And flattr'ing weepe; all were he ne're so rough,
It makes him milde; I shall doe well enough.

But

But here's the mischiefe, that before I see
 My minde fulfill'd, preuented shall I bee,
 With tale him could, perhaps be made to die
 Before he heare me speake, or see me crie.
 Wherefore vse all your skill; and cast about
 With what deuice you can to helpe me out.
 Or, if my selfe to kill I doe not care,
 Assure thy selfe I will not others spare:
 And thou art like be first for this good deed
 Of *Achamen* thy sonne (ill mote he speed!)
 And thou wert priuie to't, or I mistake.

Good Madam (quoth she) better reck'ning make
 Of both your seruants; and take heart vnto you;
 Or els this care will ytterly vndoe you.
 Too milde you are, and flatter, not command
Theagenes your slaue: at former hand
 'Twas not amisse, reputing him a boy;
 But now he stands a tip-toe, proudly coy
 Against his louing Lady, let him know
 He shall be forc'd with many a stripe, and blow,
 And other torments to performe your will;
 Then doe not flatter so and please him still.
 'Tis right (quoth she) you say: but how can I,
 That loue him thus, endure his miserie?
 O Madam, y'are too pitifull, quoth shee;
 And cannot speed while thus affect you bee,
 Not weighing well, how, af't a little paine,
 Both he and you shall haue a merrie vaine.
 Nor need you see't: but let *Euphrates* lay
 Some small correction on him eu'rie day,
 Till he relent; she likes her suttletee.
To keare a thing, so mone's not, as to see.
 And loue, when once it growes so desperate,
 Can be content, that loued was to hate,
 And venge repulse. Commandment then she gaue;
Euphrates should torment him like a slaue,

As for some fault in waiting, *Eumebis* all
Are giu'n to jealousy; and he the more
Theagenes afflicts; for that before
 He well obseru'd, and all the signes had scene
 Of loue him-to that shew'd the wanton *Quene*:
 With knottie whips he teares his tender skin,
 While manacles and shackles hold him in:
 With hung'r and thirst him pinches, and no light
 By day him shewes; nor lets him rest at night.
 Not so *Asface* meant, yet worse than so
 Did Gammer *Cyb* pretend her minde to know;
 For none but she came there; though with pretence
 To bring him meat, 'twas for intelligence.

And when she saw him so maintaine the field
 Against her plot, and by no meanes would yeild;
 The more his body is beaten downe, the more
 His minde was rais'd with chaster loue to soare:
 And thought, if this *Chariclia* did but know,
 It tooke away the paine of eu'rie blow;
 And cri'd in torment either night or day,
 My loue, my light, my life *Chariclia*:

When this the Gammer heard and saw, she thought
 This Virgin liuing all their plot was nought:
 And now she feares, if by *Achamenes*
 (As like it was) be told *Orondates*,
 Left she be soundly paid for all; and left
Asface kill her selfe; wherefore the beast
 Is all on killing set now, to remoue
 What euer hinder'd her sicke Ladies loue;
 To bar intelligence, to saue her hide;
 And one day to her Lady thus she cri'de:

Madam, we worke in vaine as long as she,
 On whom builds all his hope this stubborne he
 Is suffer'd still to liue: but, were she gone,
 We should doe well enough with him alone.
 The loueficke Lady on this said present hold,
 In ang'r and jealousy for that was told;

You tell me true, quoth she, and I ere night
Will ordertake she stand not in my light.
But how (quoth *Cybel*)? By the *Persian Lawes*
You may not kill, but shew and proue the cause;
Which asketh time to plot: but Ile to day,
If you thinke good, her rid quite out of way,
By draught of poyson: it likes *Asface* well;
About it goes this Chamberlaine of Hell.

She found *Charickia* weeping bitterly,
And, more than so, deuising how to dye:
For now she gan suspect the cruell case
Theagenes was in; that all this space
Came not at her: though *Cybel* saide excuse,
And said he was restrain'd for some abuse,
Or little fault in seruice: but by my
Most earnest suit was dealt with graciously,
And shall be still, and out of doubt ere night
At libertie: therefore plucke-vp your sprite,
And doe not thus with mourning pine away;
My Lady makes her marriage-seast to day.
Refresh your selfe; that when your *Louer* comes,
You may with ioy receiue him and the *Groomes*.
Behold some dainties haue I brought you heere;
Come, let's fall-to, 'tis of my Ladies cheere.
You vse (quoth she) so much me to deceiue,
That, what you say, I hardly can beleiuē.
Th'equiuocating witch deuoutly swears
She should to day be rid of all her cares.

So downe they sit and eat, and lesse in feare
Charickia now, for that she heard her swears,
And hope of that she promised. What we wisht
We soone beleue. Then ate they flesh and fish,
And other dainties; *Anna* giues the cup,
Made ready for *Charickia* to sup,
To *Cybel* selfe; she drinke it off mistooke,
And felt it straight, and cast a cruell looke

Vpon

Vpon her Maid. I wish there might vnt' all
 That goe about such wickednesse, befall
 The like mistake! the poyson was so strong
 Prepar'd for youth; that soone it laid along
 That aged witch. Yet she amidst her maine
 Convulsing, swelling, staring, twitching paine,
 While belly bursts, and sinewes cracke, and shrinke,
 Declares a minde more poyfnous than the drinke,
 For signe she made, to some then standing by.
 As if *Chariclia* made her so to dye,
 Poore innocent, amas'd at such a sound,
 And oft attempting her to raise from ground.
 But helpe of man or woman list' availes,
 When poyson strong the vitall parts assailes.
 Her skin was blacke, and out start both her eyes,
 And with her mouth awry there dead she lyes.
 The guiltlesse Virgin, neuer vs'd to bands,
 But filke, vnti'de and ti'de with softest hands,
 In case she was is rapt from off the ground,
 And with rough cord t' *Asfacc* carri'd bound.
 The iealous Lady threatens with excesse
 Of paine to force her, but she would confesse
 Her poyfning *Cybel*. (*Marke what innocency*
Can make one doe, and guiltlesse conscience!)
 She came not drooping; but with cheerfull grace
 Of Princely courage (*Fear attends the base*)
 And glad to see, that, where through griefe she thought
 To kill her selfe, it should by them be wrought,
 Said, goodly Princeesse, if *Theagenes*
 Be yet aliue, then (set your heart at ease)
 I did it not: but, if by your designe
 He's made away, the deed was only mine:
 I slue your Nurse, that hath so well you taught,
 And in these honourable wayes vp-brought,
 Come take reuenge, you cannot better please
 Your refractorie man *Theagenes*.

O noble he, that could so well withstand
 So wicked purpose and so cruel hand!
 With this enrag'd, the lust-sicke Lady spent
 Some blowes on her, and presently her foot
 Bound as she was her chiefe Eunuch *Euphrate*;
 There to behold her louers like estate:
 And safe be kept, ynill the morning come,
 When heare she should the Iudges deadly doome.
 And as she's led away that *Aura* came
 Dame *Cybel's* Maid, and slowly gan exclaim:
 Alas poore innocent! the standers-by
 Constraine her plainly speake; she said, 'twas I
 Th'epoyson'd cup mistooke, and gaue the same,
 Which vnto this I should, vnto my Dame.
 T'*Asface* carri'd, there she sayes she like:
 The raging Lady was about to strike,
 Yet held, and said, this also had conspir'd
 My Nurses death, thereto by th'other hir'd:
 Away with her, away with her, and let her
 Be safely kept in manacle and fetter
 T'abide the doome. Then for the Iudges sent,
 And next day shew'd the cause of their conuent.
 She cri'd my Nurse, alas my Nurse is gone;
 Yea poyson'd, poyson'd, by this wretched one,
 Whom I receiu'd with all humanitie;
 (My Lords, you know) and ye: this thanke haue I.
 And sobbing, sighing, weeping, wringing hand,
 (Such women haue their teares at their command)
 She said what could be said in such a mood;
 And yet *Chariclia* made her saying good:
 Nay more, confest she would *Asface* selfe,
 That wicked wretch, that lust-sicke wanton *Else*
 Haue made away; but that she was preuented:
 And that she mist her purpose much lamented,
 Although, in truth, she ne' relia'd such a thought.
 But, miseries' auoid, her death so sought,

As was in their conceit most like to speed;
And so in prison were they both agread:
When hardest heart constrain'd it would not rue;
The lamentable sight of their adieu.
Her Jewels all the Cradle-band wrapt in,
Were'tid about her twixt her smocke and skin:
That at her death pretended criminall,
They might supply the want of funerals.

But now the Iudges hearing her confesse,
The crime at large, and rather more than lesse;
According false *Arfaxes* hearts desire,
Condemne the guiltlesse to be burnt with fire.
The crime proclaim'd nor better was nor worse;
Then for the poysoning Lady *Arfaxes* Nurse,
Tormentors lead her forth without the walls;
And such a sight the people much appalls.
Arface, for successe of her inuents,
Comes forth her selfe vpon the battlements;
And for she would not lose her pleasant sight,
Of louers torment standing in her light.

But when the fire was ready and flam'd aloft,
Chariclia them that led her pray'd goe soft,
And giue her leaue to speake; and loud she cri'de;
O Sunne and Heauen! can any from you hide
This cruell fact? I suffer willingly,
But innocent, to put-off miserie.
For this I pardon craue: but as for her,
This woman monster, femall Gouverner,
That cares not what she doth in lusts-excesse,
To take my husband, filthy Adulteresse;
O pay her home! these words with resolution,
Made some prepare to stay that execution.
But she preuents them, mounting as to game,
And straight way sate as in a throne of flame:
For by degrees the pile about her stood
Of straw, of sedge, of reed and solid wood.

What need I names of sundrie trees compute?
 Of eu'rie kinde there was that bore no fruit.
*The bearing tree is primiledg'd from fire,
 Which vnto th'other payes deserued hire.*
 And now her beaurie, by resplendent shine
 Of flashing light, appears the more diuine;
 Yet burnt she not; although to speed her death,
 And rid her of this vndelightsome breath,
 Faine would she burne; and though from sted to sted
 She follow'd still the fire, the fire her sted.
 Whereat she wonders much and all that saw'r:
Arface sees it from the murall vault,
 And threatens her tormentors; they sling-on
 More straw, sedge, reed and wood; fire all apon
 And more deuoures; and yet no whit the more
 Came nigh the Maid; nor heat vnto her bore.
 The peopl' are mou'd, and twice or thrice they said;
 The Maid is guiltlesse, guiltlesse is the Maid;
 And droue the Tortors off, by *Thyamis*
 Stirr'd-up thereto, that com'n was there by this.
 And, though they could themselues approach do nier,
 They stood aloofe, and call'd her from the fire.
 Which when she heard and saw; the Gods she thought
 To shew her innocence that wonder wrought.
 And, lest she should vnthankfull seeme, she came
 Forth all unhurt amid the yeelding flame.

The Towne for ioy and wonder gaue a shout,
 Which made *Arface* as mad come running out,
 With all her Guard, and Noblemeu of *Perse*;
 And on *Charielia* she, then looking fierce,
 Laid hand her selfe, and said with rage inflam'd;
 What meane this peopl'? and are you not asham'd
 To hinder iustice on this wicked wretch?
 Whom more condemnes that you to wonder stretch.
For posfners all, and witches are the same;
 And by her witchcraft hath she scapt the flame.

Come

Come all to morrow to the Iudgement Hall,
 And there you shall be satisfied all:
 Then her by shoulder griping led away,
 As cruell Faulcon seiseth on her pray.
Such as live wicked, woman bee't or man,
The noting scape nor; doe they what they can,
They shall be curst alive, and trod on dead,
By all them knew: where as the blamelesse head,
Th'vmainted life, such honours fame attaines,
As flies all ore the land-and-water Maines.
 No sooner came they to the Palace gate,
 But sent againe the Virgin is t' *Enphrare*,
 And harder bound; not so to keepe her in,
 As purposely to fret her tender skin.
 Yet all in good she tooke, and more at ease,
 As fellow-prisoner with *Theagenes*.
 Although *Arface* will'd it so for spight,
 That one might griue the more at others sight;
For Lovers more at paine of their Beloued,
Then at their owne, are lamentably moued;
 But they to comfort turne it, while they strue
 To shew their loue in bearing well the guine.
 And now each oth'r exhort they stoutly Rand
 T'endure the worst *Arface* could command,
 Before they faile in faith so firmly plighte;
 And so they talke-on till they were benighted.
 Nor slept they then; because they deemed, either,
 This was the last that they should talke together.
 At length they minde the miracl' at the fire
 And what might be the cause thereof enquire.
 He said it was the grace of Pow'r Diuine,
 That caus'd the fire an Innocent decline.
 Why then (quoth she) abide we more and more,
 Th'vniust commands of this vsurping whore?
 But now I call to minde a dreame I had;
 Thus *Calasire* me thought in verse it radde.

Pamarte

Pantarbe wearing feare thou not the flame;
 With such a verine Nature did it frame.
 Therewith *Theagenes*, as much as guyues
 Would suffer him, leaps, and his heart reuiues,
 Remembring what he likewise dreamt last night:
 That such a verse him *Calasiris* dight.
 To *Blackmorland* the Maid with thee shall come;
 And scape to morrow fell *Arsaces* doome.

I see (quoth he) whereto these verses tend;
 To *Blackmorland*, that is vnto mine end,
 The land of shaddowes, and *Proserpina*
 The Maid is whom I must attend to day.
 And scape *Arsaces* doome, that is, be free
 From bodics bond, in Soules simplicittee,
 And for your verse (sweet heart) what doth it say,
 But may be turn'd or this, or th'other way?
Pantarbe signifies of all thing feare,
 Yet Feare not fire (it saith) yet that it weare.

Then she, my heart, my deere *Theagenes*,
 O be not led with such conceits as these!
 Whom Fortune much afflicts he cannot choose
 But feare the worst, and still on ruine muse.
 Ye men will say that women passe for tounge;
 And I haue liu'd so much the Greekes among,
 That well I know this *Tarbo* oft is read,
 As well for great amazement, as for dread:
 And, for a stene so much t'oppose the fire,
 It may amaze and make men all admire.
 Then heare me rather, this your Maid is I,
 Whom you shall bring home vnt' *Ethiopia*,
 (For is not that the proper *Blackmans* roome?)
 And so escape this fell *Arsaces* doome;
 But how 'twill be I know not, though I know
 The Power for showing can effect the show.
 And who would thinke that I should hitherto
 Ha escaped death? and yet you see I doe.

And

And when I bore my helpe about me, (loe!)
 That then I knew not, now I plainly know:
 Among my mothers jewels there is one,
 That bindes in gold a rare *Pantarbe* stone:
 I had them all about me when I went
 Condemn'd to fire: for if I scapt, I ment
 They should maintaine me; if I di'd withall;
 Me stand in stead of solemne funerall.
 And now I thinke that this so wondrous thing
 Is only wrought by that *Pantarbe*-ring,
 As pleas'd the Gods; And often *Calasire*
 Me told it was an Antidote to fire;
 Though then I thought not on't, nor euer since;
 Till now the triall did the truth euince.
 Well haue you said (quoth he) for that is past;
 But what *Pantarbe* shall vs saue at last;
 Or from to morowes doome? Good hope, quoth she,
 And trust in that to come, as that we see
 Faln-out, according to the Pythian verse;
 You know't so well, I need it not rehearse.
Our fatal rest we seek: through much annoy,
Whereon to thinke hereafter shall vs joy.
 Thus were they talking till the night grew deepe,
 And neuer minded any rest or sleepe:
 Till *Bagoas* his troope with quick dispatch
 To *Memphis* brought, and softly rais'd the watch,
 Well known at first; let-in, he cast a list
 About the Palace, lest the Court resist;
 And, by a secret way he knew, forthright,
 T'*Euphrates* came, the Moone affording light.
 In bed asleepe he was, and thus awak'd,
 Began to raue, till *Bagoas* him slak'd,
 And said, 'tis I, and call'd t'a boy for light;
 And when it came *Euphrates* said; by night
 Thus vnexpected (*Bago's*)? what's the cause?
 He said no more, but bid him read the clause
 Of both those letters, marking seale and hand,
 How 'twas *Orondates* did this command,

T

That

That must be done: he readd, and said, I dare not
 Shew this t' *Arsace*; lest her selfe she spare not,
 Nor any about her: leaue them with her will.
 I know she cannot; rather kill, kill, kill
 The first she meets, and all that her oppose;
 For now vnjust and tyrannous she growes;
 To say no more. And you in time are come,
 To saue these strangers from a deadly doome.
 Then doe them good; for they haue suffer'd much;
 Not with my will: but her command was such.
 They are (no doubt) some Imps of noble blood;
 So vertuously dispos'd, so milde, so good,
 I finde their nature: then th'row prison led
 His fellow Gelding to the manacled;
 And hard it is to tell with what compassion,
 The new-come Eunuch heard their lamentation;
 Who sigh'd to see, for beauties excellence,
 Of either sex, th'afflicted innocence.

But when they saw him come in so by night,
 A man vnknown, at first they were affright:
 But soone againe with liuely and cheertull grace
 Lift-vp their heads, and said; Thus thinks *Arsace*
 To hide her wicked deeds, and deadly spight?
 No, no; the Gods shall bring them all to light:
 But doe as y'are enioyn'd, with sword vs strike,
 Or burne, or drowne, so both togeth'r alike.

To heare these words, it made those Eunuchs weepe;
 But forth they lead them while the Court's asleepe.
Euphrates staies, and *Bagoas* proceeds;
 Who mounts the pris'ners on two goodly steeds;
 And, but for safetie, not to hurt them, bound;
 Then, (ring of horsemen cast about them round)
 With foure-foot hoofe they thund'r vpon the glebes,
 And haste away for hundred-gated *Thebes*.
 So rid they till the Sun was three houres high,
 And neuer litte; then, waxing hot and drie,
 And nodding some on horse for want of sleepe;
 But chiefly that they might refresh, and keepe

In health the Maid, they turne aside and stay,
 Where *Nidus* winding made a grassie Bay;
 Almost an Island (that I may not faine)
 With narrow land-necke joyned to the maine:
 The place by nature was so fortifi'de,
 That there they might all out of danger bide,
 And there in shade off sweet and fruitfull plants,
 In stead of tent, thought good supply their wants:
 Eu'n vnder th' Arbours bearing sweetest gums,
 Dates, berries, grapes, nuts, apples, peares and plums.
 The Beame there burnes at quarter part of race;
 So them to rest inuites both time and place:
 For trees not only of eu'rie kind there grew;
 But Meddow-starres, white, yellow, red and blew.
 The daintie Florist (said bee't vnder pardon)
 Hath not so faire, so diuers in her garden.
 For theretogether dwell Pomone and Flore:
 Betwixt the trees sprung sleepeie Mandragore,
 The Marigold, the Buls-eye, th' Amonine,
 The duoble King-cup, Daisie, Sops-in-wine;
 Cloue-Gilliuier, and Gilliuier of stocke,
 Pinke, Vi'let, Cowslip, Primrose, Ladies-smocke;
 And past them all for colour, sent, and iuyce,
 The crimson Rose, and golden Flow'r-de-luce.
 So many dainties neuer was their borne
 by wanton Nymph in *Achelous* horne.
 And there the sweet and daintie plants among,
 The winged Quiristers record their song.
 There th'Eunuch broke his fast, and offer'd meat
 To those young Greeks; they said 'twas needlesse t'ear,
 For such as were so soone to die; but he
 Perswaded them, and said; that should not be;
 But strangers cheere your selues, and take some ease;
 To death you goe not, but t'*Orondates*.
 The Sunne had left to shine right on their crest,
 And side-ward shot his darts from out the west.
 Then th'Eunuch thought it time to reset-on
 And was preparing; but there comes anon

A running, panting, sweating messenger,
 Who straight admitted rounded him i'th' care.
 He stood a while as in a mist; at length
 Said, Courage you my guests, and gather strength:
 Your enemy *Asface* lives no more;
 Sh' hath paid her debt so much ran on your score.
 For when she heard that you were gone with mee,
 She hung her selfe, preuenting Headmans see.
 This newes *Euphrates* sent; then doe not feare,
 Now she is gone, by whom you wronged were,
 That did no wrong. Thus (with some words to seeke)
 He patcht them vp a speech in broken Greeke.
 And glad him selfe t' escape the Tyrannesse,
 Yet this he spoke to make them grieve the lesse;
 And for he knew, his safe presenting these,
 Would well be taken of *Orondates*:
 Her, now *Asface's* gone, to be his wife;
 And him to wait, for neu'r in all his life
 Had seene the like. And could the louing paire
 But ioy the eat? Now pleasant eu'ning aire
 (While western windes the Sur's hot horses coole,
 At point to drinke of *Amphurites* poole)
 Inuites to trauell, th' Eunuch forward went,
 And all that night and morne in iourney spent;
 To finde his Lord among the Gypsie States,
 Before they left that Towne of hundred gates.
 But was deceiud: the King of *Blackmorland*,
 Of late at *Phile* had got so great a hand;
 That forc'd *Orondates* *Siene*-ward,
 With all his pow'r, that other Towne to guard.
 Th' intelligence had *Bagoas* that day;
 So leauing *Thebes*, tooke *Siene*-way.
 But coming neere the Towne, him selfe hath lost
 Among fore-riders of the *Blackmor* Hoast;
 And with his prisoners, prisoner is to those,
 Who friends to them were, and his mortall foes;
 Oh, this the dreame was, then began to say
Theagenes to his *Chariclia*;

And

And these be they, by whom we must be led,
 Though captiue, to that Land with shadowes spread.
*As farre to Sun-shine, blacke is like to shade,
 And darke they seeme whose lively colours fade.*
 Vncertaine lucke 'tis better seeke with these,
 Than certaine danger with *Orondates*:
 To these then let vs yeeld: *Charistia* knew
 Now well enough what was thereon't ensue;
 Or, by instinct that Nature often sends,
 The blacke men thought not enemies but friends.
 Yet told him not her thought; but was content
 To yeeld with him, and to the blacke men went:
 So forc'd was *Bagoas*; that with a fall
 Had wench'd his leg. The Moores then take them all;
 And, wondring bid the two vnarm'd and bound,
 In Gypsie or Persie what they were expound.
*(For Spies are eu'r accompani'd with some
 Who know the peoples languages, with whom
 They haue to deale.)* Theagenes discern'd
 What was their minde, and, hauing Gypsie learn'd,
 This answer made; Our Chiefe then (by your leaue)
 An Eunuch is (and that they did perceiue
 Soone by his face) attendant principall
 T' *Orondates* th' Egyptian Coronall
 For Persian King: but as for her and me,
 We Grecians are, and subiect (as you see)
 To Persian bonds: and now much better hopes
 Conceiue, to fall among you Ethiopes.
 They take them, mount them, compass them with rings;
 And meane present them to their *Blackmore* King:
That now their case (to speake alludingly)
Was like the Prologue of a Comedy:
Two strangers young, that late before their eyes
Had sought but death, are here in captiue wise
Not led, but sent; and with a conuoy strong
Of such as shall their subiects be are long,



THE Faire Aethiopian.

O *Rondates*, when th'*Aethiopian* Hoast
 He saw, past *Cataracts*, begin to coast
Siene-ward, he wisely them preuents,
 By comming first, repairing battlements,
 Renforcing Garrisons on Towre and wall,
 Preparing engines th'enemy to gaul,
 And barricading gates. *Hydaspes* thought
 Be there before; and now his Armie brought,
 And planted round about the wals; at least,
 Some three-score hundred thousand, man and beast;
 As Hunter plants his toyle on eu'rie side
 The thicket, where the Stag him selfe doth hide;
 So Blackmore King the Towne enuironed,
 To take the Prince that Persian Armie led.
 And there, without assault or skirmish lay
 As quietly, as sitting at a play.
 And when the spies their pris'ners him present,
 He lookes vpon the Greekes with great content;
 And as his children, knowing not their race,
 Yet, for good liking, gauethem kinde embrace,
 And for good lucke; for to the Gods, he said,
 Before vs bound our enemies haue laid;
 And these, because the first, as is our guise,
 We will be kept for humane sacrifice:

So

So gaue commandment they should take their rest,
 Beneatly kept, and fare still of the best;
 And leauing th'iron giues be lockt in gold.
 The man then smil'd, and said; sweet heart, behold
 A braue exchange! we goe th'row diuers hands,
 And captiue still; yet richest now in bands.
 O flatter'ing Fortune! O deceitfull show!
Charclia smil'd to; but soone made him know
 Her better hopes: and what hath beene fore-told,
 Of their far trauell to the land of gold;
 Her native soile, as she is borne in hand;
 And gold for iron goes in *Blackmerland*.
 Ere long the King in pers'n assaults the Towne;
 And thought their courage would at first come downe:
 But they defend themselves most valiantly,
 With deed and word prouoking th'enemy.

At length, to make them soundly pay the price
 Of that presumption, seekes he new device;
 That shall full soone their heat of courage quench.
 He sets his Hoast to cast a banke and trench
 About the wals: there were so many men
 That soone 'tis done, by ten pole eu'rie ten.
Orondates, and *Sienaans* all
 Were well content to see another wall
 About their Towne, and let them worke their fill,
 And them derided all the while, vntill
 They saw at Circles ends a fearfull signe:
 For why? they met not: either, straight as line,
 An hundred foot asunder ran a file,
 Vnto the neereft banke of raging *Nile*,
 And alway somewhat vp-hill: so the Towne,
 Below the riuier, fit was made to drowne.
 In riuers hether side they made a vent;
 Then broader war't in narrow channell pent;
 Ran downe amaine, and with so wrackfull streame,
 As if it would haue ouerflow'd the Realme.

With

With hideous noise at Goole, at new-cut throat;
 And all the way it set the Towne afloat;
 Which when the Townes-men heard, and saw, and waigh'd,
 Their fearfull case; they labour all for aid.

And first with mucke and straw they stop the chinkes
 Of eu'rie gate, that new-come water drinks,
 Then make they buttrases and prop she wall
 In many places, so preuent the fall.
 Left by the waters vnderloaking, straight
 The spongie ground refuse to beare the wait.
 Some wood, some stone, some clay, some lime and sand;
 And some bring thither what came first to hand.
 Not one sat idle, but in case of life
 Will all take paines, old, young, man, maid, and wife;
 They bend to worke their Sun-burnt hands and necks;
 Not one desires excuse of state or sex.
 The stronger men, and such as might beare armes,
 With littl' offence to put-off greater harmes,
 Within and vnder wallare set to mine,
 By light of torch, by leauell and by line,
 A ten-foot deepe and broad trench that may reach
 Their foes new banke, and therein make a breach
 With in-let waters. But (alas) before
 It halfe was done, the floud came with a roare
 So downe the new-cut channell from the goole;
 That all within the banke was made a pool.
 And so *Stene* quickly, that ere while
 A mid-land Citie was, is made an Isle.

The wall endur'd, at first and for a day,
 The waters force; and then beganto sway
 By waight oppress'd of floud now round about;
 That soaking th'row the yawning chaps of drought,
 Foundation wets, and makes new springs arise
 All o're the Towne in lamentable wise.
 And part of wall betwixt two Tow'rs that night
 About the water broke, t'increase th'affright.

For though the waters yet no breach doe win,
It made them see what danger they were in.
Whereat they rais'd so lamentabl'a crie,
As heard was to the Camp of th'Enemie.
And cry to Heau'n to haue the water staid:
For out of hope they were of humane aide,
And yet to try, with much adoe, i'th'end
They ou'r-entreat *Orondates* to send
A yeelding messageto the *Blackmore* King:
And wanting boat were faine to vse a sling;
Whereout they sent a letter ti'd t'a stone;
But short it fell; then striue they eu'richone,
That had the skill, with engine, bow, and string,
Now 'tis for life; and yet they cannot bring
Th'intent to passe, they cannot reach the road,
Or foot-way land; the waters are so broad.
Then make they signes, at first with held-yp hands,
As supplicating: then (intending bands)
Behinde them put: *Hydaspes* sees they craue
But only life, and meanes they shall it haue,
Nor was it other like: *For grace t'impars,*
The yeelding see commands the gracious heare
Of such a King: yet wisely thus he tries
The faithfull meaning of his enemies.

When first he cut the goole came many a boat
From maine of *Nilus* downe his trench afloat;
That landed all at th'inbent of the banke;
And ten of these with Archers all in ranke
To Towne he sent, instructed what to say:
Now strange it was to see, in plow-mans way
An armed galley row'd; with men on land
A ship to fight: but this can war command.

The *Sienanus* seeing them draw neare
Their broken wall; as *Allthing* puts in feare
Distressed men; it thought for townes behoofe
To shoot at them, and make them keepe aloofe.

But shot or short, or vp, or downe the winde;
 As not to hurt, but make them know their minde.
 For this declares of mans desire the prime,
Despairing life would gaine some little time.
 The blacke men shoot againe with surer aime,
 And many Townes-men kill, and many maime.
 Great had the slaughter beene, but that a wise
 And ancient man the Towne did thus aduise:

What meane you Sirs? Hath this calamitie
 So dull'd your sense, that these you will put-by,
 Who come to saue vs at our humble suit?
 If ill they meane vs, 'tis without dispute,
 They cannot hurt vs here; although they land:
 Yet if we slay them, can we get by th' hand,
 When cloud so backe hath round about beset vs,
 At land and water? O then rather let vs
 Them entertaine with speeches faire and kinde;
 And giue attentiu eares vnto their minde.
 The Gouvernour himselfe and all the rest
 Commend his words: and standing there abreast
 On either side the breach, lay downe their armes,
 To heare the Blacke mans oratorie charmes,
 From ship, as 'twere at hau'n, who thus began:
 Of *Perse* or *Sien* know you eu'ie man,
 Both young and old, From meanest state to best;
Hydaspe King of *Indies East and West*,
 Yours also now, can tame his proudest foes,
 And yet is gracious euermore to those
 That yeeld and mercie craue: on you therefore,
 Whose life is in his hands, he layes no more,
 Now after your so pitifull petitions,
 Then turne to him and make your owne conditions:
 No Tyrant is he gouerning by lust;
 But towards all his people kindly iust.

To this the *Sienians* answer gaue;
 That they, their wiues and children, all they haue,

Were at his seruice; vse them as he please:
As for the Gouvernour *Orondates*,
He promifeth to leaue the *Smaragd-Mines*,
With Towne of *Phile*, and all the next confines,
Which caufed the warre; and only craues the grace,
That to his person nought be tender'd bafe:
And that they would two Persian Souldiours take,
And beare, and let goe safe beyond the Lake
Vnt' *Elpentine*, pretending thither sent,
To know if that Towne also were content,
To yeeld as doth *Siene*: they the two
Take to their King, and message quickly doe.

He smiles to see the Persian captiuate,
Now past all helpe of man, capitulate:
Yet, loth to stroy a multitude for one,
Forbeares him, yea and lets his spies alone;
As light-regarding, what they could in fine
Against his drift consultat *Elpentine*:
But sets his owne a worke with pin and planke
Of wood that grew on either side the banke;
And some whole trees, to make a stanke, and take
The goole of *Nile*, before they draine the Lake:
Then Steele-shod piles are driu'n th'row channel-rocks,
With iron-bound commanders downe-right knocks,
And, for the draine, of trench they cut the band;
That inlet stopt, and outlet made, the land
About the Towne might sooner drie and beare
An Armes waight: and, as they labour there
(Though night her darknesse did vpon them fend,
Ere either could their purpose bring t'an end)
So in the Citie nothing is forgot
To saue their liues; and now their mining plot
Is follow'd hard; from wall to banke the scope
Abooue with eye, below they meat with rope;
By torch their wall, by torch they view their cell,
And finding all, as for the time, but well;

Had thought to rest; yet were they sore affright;
 By sudden fearfull sound they heard that night.
 Themselves and enemies it thought a fall,
 And of no lesse than their whole Citie-wall;
 But was not so: part of that circle-bay
 Relaps'd, the water made it selfe a way.

The morning light them put all out of doubt;
 And shew'd the drained Lake all round about.

About the mud are crawling scene by millions,
Ichnemones, Lagartos, Crocodillons
 New out of shell, and on the sandie shoals,
Sirenets, Sea-calues, Hippopotam-colts.
 For th'elder monsters wont in channell deepe,
 With seven-head *Nilus*, or with *Nephtis* keepe.
So wont the Pow'rs Divine (as well they can).

In saving life prevent the worke of man,
 Though first by diligence the goole was caught;
The Gods will helpe such as for helpe have wrought.
 Though water's gone; yet neither t'other come,
 Nor can; the ground o're-spread with muddy scum,
 So soft as yet, will beare nor horse, nor man:

Thus two or three dayes passe they, and for than
 In signe of peace the Blackemoore disarmates,
 And they of *Sien* open wide their gates;
 Nay celebrate a feast, that fell the while,
 In honour of their mightie river *Nile*.

Whom they as God adore, and him to pray,
 When Summer and Sunned makes the longest day.
 But, after feasting, when the night grew deepe,
 And all the *Sianaans* fast-asleepe

Lay buried in their wines, *Orondates*
 Occasion tooke to crosse those muddy seas;
 Commanding eu'rie Souldiour beare a planke,
 And one at others heeles succeed in ranke;
 So made a sudden bridge, at hay now hay,
 To live or die; and closely stole away

With all his forces, leauing horse behinde
 For feare of noyse and waking those of Inde:
 They soundly slept that night, and set no watch,
 But such as were to finish and dispatch
 That worke begun at *Nilus* broken flanke;
 With stone and clay to ram the boorded flanke:
 And earnest these, and busie about their charge
 Perceiue them not: nor came they neere the marge
 Of *Nilus* streame. And by this sleight so fine,
 The Persian brought his men int' *Elpentes*:
 A Towne (he knew) that soone receiue them ment,
 Prepar'd thereto by those two men he sent.
 The *Sienians* knew not they were fled,
 Till such, as had the Souldiours billeted,
 Them mist in house; and from the wall to banke,
 At morning saw the ioyntlesse bridge of planke.
 For this the Towne perplexed was the more,
 Their second faults reuenge now fearing sore;
 That, after mercie shew'd them, trayterously
 May seeme gaue way for Persian force to fly.
 To cleere themselues, and get a second grace,
 Both old and young they come forth of their place;
 And o're the planke-bridge toward th' *Ethiopes*,
 In humble sort goe to renew their hopes.
 And all afar-off kneeling on their knees
 Made lowly signe of suite. *Hydaspes* sees,
 And sends to know the cause, why came they then
 Without the Persian Leader and his men.

Their Priests that went before declare the case,
 And how the Persians, to their foule disgrace,
 Vnknown to *Sien*, stole away by night,
 When all the Towne was doing *Nilus* right.
 What further meant was could they not define,
 But thought, to gather force at *Elpentes*:
 And pray'd *Hydaspes* ent'r and take the Towne,
 And euermore command it as his owne.

He thought not meet himselfe to goe, but sent,
To sound yet further th' enemies intent,
And keepe the Towne; & Garrison of strong
And well appointed men; and sent along
The *Sieneans* with them, promising
Both life and freedom like a gracious King.

Then led his Armie forth in good array,
To giue or take encounter by the way.
And forthwith word was brought him by his Spies,
That fast were comming on his enemies.
And now began the Persian pride appeare;
Orodates, and many in armour cleare
All double-guilt, against the rising Lamp
Reflects a lightning on the *Blackmore* Camp.
His right wing holds the Persian and the Mede;
Of them the strongest-armed still precede:
And vnder these, more safe to shoot and fight,
Their Archers follow nimble and armed light.
Vpon his left wing care was had to range,
Th' Egyptians, Aers, and all people strange:
And after them came other Bowes, and Slings,
To fight aslanke, and counter guard the wings.
Himselfe betweene them rode in char'ot bright,
With sharp-edg'd hookes all round about bedight;
His strong Phalanges march on either side;
And troopes of Cataphracts before him ride:
With whom he counts himselfe most safe and sure:
And this the guise is of that Armature.

Some choyce well-timber'd man of courage stout
An helmet close puts on, which round about
His head defends, and from the Crowne to necke;
His left hand holds the reine his horse to checke;
His right a launce whereof butte-end is set
In horse's armed flank that will not let
It backward slide, but guided with a span
Combines in thrust the strength of horse and man;
Which

Which armed both in Steele wrought smooth by file;
And ioynted close like Scales of Crocodile,
When horse hath reine on necke, and spur at flanks,
As iron Statue breakes the formost ranks;
And piercing th'armour first, then flesh and bones,
Some two, or three, sometime thrusts sh'row at once:
Now Persian Satrap, with such men and horses,
And as before had order'd all his forces;
He forward sets. And so the *Blackmore* King;
Who sets against the Mede-and- Persian wing,
His *Meroons*, not men of armour light,
But well appointed for a standing fight,
On th'other side his *Troglodytes* and those
Who dwell where all the best *Amomy* growes;
All armed light, and verie swift of foot,
And cunning all to hit whereth they shoot.

And when he saw in middle battaile most
Consist the strength of all the Persian Hoast;
Himselfe in person leads against the same
His towred Elephants, with *Sers* and *Blaves*,
A people strong, who, fighting though on foot,
Such armour wore as none could thorow-shoot.
And these, although at first they meet at large,
Had, after battrell ioynd, a speciall charge;
To creepe a ground, accustom'd to such acts,
And goeth vnrarmed p'unch of Cataphracts.

With trump the Persian thr' *Erbiope* with drum
Both strike a Alarm, when they to th' *Oset* come.
The Persian came on with a full career
Of armed horse-men, thunder-like to heare;
Hydasses sofly, that the Persian heare,
Before th'encounter, might abate his force;
And lest he should, by speeding on th' *Auante*,
Vngarded leaue his slow-paced Elephants;
But when they met, these hardy men of *Blave*,
Creepe vnd'r vnarmed horses, both them slay.

And

And wound th'warmed paunch with thrust and cuts,
 So make the gored beaft run-out his guts;
 And caſt the riders: who, for armours waight,
 Now cannot ſtirre, and are diſpatched ſtraight,
 By fiſt-come enemy: me thinkes to fight
 Were bett'r on foot, both for purſuit and flight.
 A whizzing cloud of arrowes dimd the Sun,
 And blowes are ſtrooke as loud as moderne gun
 To cut-off armed limbs; the field is ſpred
 With legs, armes, heads, and bodies but halfe-dead:
 At right wing and at left, areare, avant.
 The neighing Horſe, and roring Elephant,
 With fall of beaſt and man, ſome o're, ſome vnder,
 Made ſuch a noyſe they could not heare it thunder.

And now begin the nimble men of *Seres*,
 Retire to guard their Elephants areare.
 The Perſian horſe, as many as ſcape the gore,
 At *Seres* run: yet backward ſtart, and ſnore
 At ſight of th'Elephant, that hill of beaſt;
 That with his ſnout can take of graine the leaſt;
 And yet enroule an armed man and ſend him
 Aloft int' aire, and by the downfall rend him,
 As then were many ſeru'd: each Elephant
 Had two men on each ſide, and two avant,
 In foure-square armed towre; there was no faile,
 But only that way which was next the taile.
 And ſed the beaſts were, more to make them fight,
 With grapes and mulberries, their chiefe delight.

The *Seres* were ſo ſkill'd in Archeries,
 They made their arrowes ſticke in Perſian eyes;
 That on their browes they ſeem'd haue growing hornes,
 Or in mid-forehead like our Vnicornes;
 Yea, ſome in mouth receiu'd a hidden ſtripe,
 And 'twixt their lips hung th'arrow like a pipe.
 So Perſian Leaders, troubled in their face,
 Fly backe themſelues, and draw the reſt apace,

Orondates on swiftest horse of *Nyses*,
 His chariot leauing, with the foremost flies,
 And this the wife and valiant King of *Blacks*,
 From turret, set on tallest *Elpen* backe,
 Beholds, triumphing in his victorie;
 And loth to shed much bloud of enemies,
 Sends out command to spare their liues; and bring
 The Persian Duke aliue vnto the King.
 And so they did, while he the manner view'd.
 The Persian noting first the multitude
 Of *Blacks* mors Armie, kept the *Nile* behinde him;
 For feare they should all round about enwinde him:
 So barr'd himselfe the flight, and now forsaken
 Of all his men, on banke aliue is taken;
 Though *Achamen* repenting what he told,
 And fearing th'end in flying was so bold
 To stab his Lord: it was no deadly blow;
 And yet reueng'd with *Ethiopian* bow,
 That surer strooke the Traytour; so with ease
 Was into presence brought *Orondates*.
 To whom the King; I hold it most renowne
 By weapon standing, and by fauour downe,
 To vanquish foe: and you doe freely giue
 (Though euer false to me) this leau to liue.
 The Satrap answer'd; False I was to you;
 But thereby more vnto my Master true.
 The King reply'd; Say truth and doe not swerue,
 Y'are ouercome; what doe you now deserue?
 The same (quoth he) that would my King require
 Of one of yours, that were to you entire.
 But, O my friend, then quoth the King againe,
 Although you trustie were, it was in vaine,
 And part vnwise for you to set vpon
 My forces here, that are ten to your one.
 I knew it well, quoth he; but euer finde,
 How much my King mislikes a fearfull minde.

And seeing plaine you meant to rest on me,
 Thought best begin. For off a hopelesse
 May fall out well; and many a chance in war
 May bring th'vnlikely lucke, the likely bar
 So might befall me well; and *off in doubt*
Some friendly Fortune fauours courage stout;
 But if it fell out so, I did but lye;
 I might the bett'r account my *Soueraigne giue*.
 The King his answer lik'd, and straight him sent
 To *Sien Towne*, and after softly went
 And, leauing th'armies in *Lieutenants charge*,
 In royall state vpon his *Elpe* large
 Enters the gate; that strange it was to see,
 On monster blacke so blacke a King as hee.
 Then forth to meet him all the Citie went
 Man, woman, childe, of high and low descent;
 And cast him garlands, coronets, and posies
 Of all the fairest lillies, pinks, and roses,
 That grew on banke of *Nile*, congratulating
 His victories, and him-to them prostrating.
 He first of all vnto the Temple goes,
 Presents the Gods with sundrie solemne shewes,
 For victorie: then looks vpon the Well,
 That wont with *Nile* slood to sinke and swell:
 The polisht stone within it hauing lines,
 To count how much it rises or declines:
 And Dials saw (though they no newes to him,
 Because they had the like at *Meroim*
 Both Citie and Isle) with Gnomons bolt-vpright,
 That gaue no shade at noone, but round had light:
 There also puits, that nere so deepe were sunke,
 Had Sun at noone that of their water drunke:
 For North and South on each side equal lay,
 And *Nadir* mid-night, *Zenith* made mid-day:
 For either Pole respectiue scene was there,
 At landסקop-end, South Crosse and Northerne Beares.

Then

Then such as came from North-side of the Line,
To South-ward of *Siene* and *Alp* mountains,
With much amazement saw, where now they stood,
To left-hand run the shadows of the wood,
Of Unicorne some to the King relate,
And shew them richly wrought on cloth of state;
Like cloue-foot horse (if wrought it were not wrong)
With horne in forehead straighte some seuen foot long,
There also painted shew they him the Rucke,
So huge a bird, as strong enough to rucke,
Or trusse (as Faulkners speake) an Elpen fierce,
With ell-long tallons toughest hide to pierce:
Yea foure-foot winged Dragons wrought he saw,
And Gryffins also, contrarie to Law,
That Nature keepes in other creatures all,
Affording them but foure limbs principall,
Not mingling kindes; as this to raine and fly on,
Before an Eagle is, and behinde a Lyon;
As here set-out by cunning workmans hand:
But, that there were such living in that land,
On furth'r enquirie made the truth to touch,
An old-man called *Heare-say* did outbush,
Then set they forth the praises of their *Nile*,
And in their praising giue him such a stile,
As if the Sun and Moone were lesse than hee,
The causes of their Lands fertilitie,
With yeerely slime there filling eu'rie creeke;
Whereof that streame first got that name in Greeke,
They further say their Riuer was the Yeare,
And with some reasons make it thus appeare:
What other flood hath flowers like the *Nile*,
To shew the Spring? and there the Crocodile
In winter-quarter breeds; by waters heape
The Summer's known; and Autumne time by Neape.
Besides, the letters of that name amount
To summe of dayes i'th' yeare by iust account.

For *N* his fiftie, and *E* his five commands,
 And *I* for ten, and *L* for thirrie stande,
 And *O* for feuentie, for ftye hundred *S*,
 To tell in Greeke; and these all make no lesse;
 (By rule of Adding if you them contriue)
 Than dayes i'th' yeare three hundred sixtie five.
 Then said the King, sith you this way have trod;
 And sith you worship *Nilme* for a God;
 And him we send you downe from *Blackmorland*
 For this, me thinkes, we should your loue command.
 You shall, repli'd the Priests; and much the more
 For such a gracious King; whom we adore
 For sauing vs more like a God than King;
 And this his victorie still shall we sing.
 With moderance (quoth he) your praises scan;
 And still remeb'r, a King is but a man.
 So part of day he spent in talke, the restidre
 With Negroes and Siennians in feast.
 Then sent his Armie Goats, Sheepe, Oxen, Swine,
 Whole Herds at once, and many Butts of wine.

The next day seated on a lofty throne
 His well-deseruing men calls eu'ry chone;
 And with the spoyle, before he thence departs,
 Will see them all rewarded by deserts.
 To him that tooke *Orendares*, he said;
 Aske what thou wilt: he saith, I'm well appaid
 With that I haue, if please your Maiestie;
 With your most royall word confirme it mee:
 And shew'd the ponyard of that Persian Earle,
 Most richly set with precious stone and pearle,
 That many a million cost: the standers-by,
 Too much for priuate man, began to cry,
 More fit to make a treasure for a King.
Hydaspes smiling said; is any thing
 More Kingly, than to cast-off couetise,
 And that, which common men admire, despise?

Besides now, bee't a thing of worth or trifle;
 The man that takes a prisoner, may him rife
 By Law of Armes; we grant him then his right,
 Which he might well haue kept out of our sight.
 And, after this man, call'd for next are they
 Who tooke *Theagen* and *Charicles*,
 And say (O King) nor gold, nor precious stone,
 But fairest two we bring of flesh and bone:
 To serue your Highnesse and your gracious Queene.
 Well put in minde (quoth he) I haue them seene,
 But did not marke them well; now then againe
 Them bring before me: then one ran amaine
 To Camp, and will'd the keepers quickly bring
 That faire young man and maid before the King.
 They asking whither now, and why they went,
 Are told *Hydaspes* King hath for them sent.
 O Gods, quoth they, at King *Hydaspes* name,
 Till then not knowing still had raign'd the same.
 Then he to her, sweet heart (in whisper-vaine)
 Tell you our case; *Hydaspes* still doth raigne,
 Your fath'r, as oft you told me. Whereto shee,
 Haue patience a while (sweet heart) and see
 Yet more; *A matt'r* of such a consequence
Must not be dealt in rashly, for offence.
 And things, that haue beginnings intricate,
 Are brought t'an end with some more solemne state.
 Besides, my mother (though we heare she liues)
 Of our estate most pregnant witnesse giues;
 And is not here. *Theagenes* replies;
 But, if we offer'd be for sacrifice,
 Or giu'n to some as Captiues in reward;
 Too late we make you known, I am afeard.
 O feare it not, quoth she; we must be seene
 At *Meroe*, and there shall meet the Queene
 Ere sacrifice. Our ouer-hastie ioy
 In matt'r unripe may breed vs much annoy.

To shew our case in absence of our proofe,
 I thinke can no wayes make for our behoofe;
 But rath'r offend the King, when such as we,
 In seruile state, his heires shall claime to be.
 But you haue euidence (quoth he) and show it:
 'Tis euidence (quoth she) to them that know it,
 And know the passage; other wise, althow
 The King him selfe some of these jewels know.
 In such a case as this, he may deny them,
 Or else suspect we came not truly by them.
 Who knows the *Queene* this writing e're compild,
 Or as a mother left it with her childe?
 It may be said that some confederate
 This wrought, to raise a tumult in the state.
Instinct of Nature is a wondrous signe,
That at the first encounter will encline
The mother to the childe. Then is't not best
 This signe to loose that makes good all the rest.
 The Fable saith, one had a bird did lay
 Him egges of gold; who, thinking long to stay
 Till lay-day came (because he kept no measure)
 Did kill his bird, for in-her-hidden treasure:
 But true that saying is (thinke on't my Deare)
He hasteth well that wisely can forbear.

And now they two, with Eunuch *Bagoas*,
 Th'row all the *Blackmore* Guard haue way to passe,
 And come before the King: he ey'd them well;
 But how affected hard it is to tell:
 He rose a littl' and said; me Heau'n excuse!
 And sate him downe againe as in a muse.
 The Peeres about him askt him what he meant.
 He said, I dremp't the Gods this night had sent
 Mesuch a daught'r, and suddenly so grown;
 I little thought theron, nor would it owne;
 Till now is come before my waking sight
 The verie same (me thinkes) I saw by night.

They

They told him, dreames sometime will let one see
 A thing before-hand that will shortly bee.
 Then setting light thereby, he askes them, what
 And whence they were? *Theagenes* so that
 Repli'd, we broth'r and sister be, and come
 Late out of Greece. But is that Maiden domb
 (Repli'd the King)? *Charicleia* said, we heare,
 We must to th' Altar; and my Parents there
 Will soone be known. But heare (O King) the troth;
 That one is here, and there they will be both.

To that *Hydaspes* said, and saying smil'de,
 Me thinkes now dreameth this my dreame-borne childe;
 Imagining her Parents, swift as thought,
 Shall out of Greece to Meroë be brought:
 Well, take and vse these two with all the grace
 They had before: but what's that Eunuchs face?
 The same, say they. The King then, let him passe
 Along with them, to keepe vntaint the Lasse:
 For Eunuch is a kinde of jealous Elfe,
 Enuying others that he lacks himselfe.

Thus hauing said, all other Captiues there
 He call'd, and view'd them well; and all that were,
 As borne to serue, of fath'r and mother slaue,
 Among his well-deseruing Souldiours gaue.
 The rest, that seem'd of better birth to bee,
 Without imposed rancome let goe free,
 And whither so they list; saue only ten
 The fairest younger maids, and younger men,
 T'increase the Sacrifice: then lustie found
 All such as did their cases there propound.
 And some there were who though they fought not hard,
 For good intelligence obtain'd reward;
 And some for counsaile, some for Engin-Art;
 For *victorie depends not all on Marr.*

At last *Orondates* he calls him nigh,
 And bids him hold his former Satrapie.

Thus

Thus further saying; When you come before
 My broth'r of *Babel*, tell him I full fore
 Against my will to bloody war am fore'd,
 Albee't as any King well mann'd and hors'd,
 And yet, in blood-shed though I not delight,
 Must take vp arms and will to keepe my right;
 Which now I haue recouer'd, strike no drum
 T'enlarge my Territorie, as would deesome:
 But am content with share on Nature grounded,
 Which *Egypt* hath from *Æthiopie* bounded
 By Cataracts: so, if he will, let cease
 This war betwixt vs for a friendly peace.
 As for the *Siennan*, I release them
 A ten yeares tribute; doe not you oppresse them.
 But wish your Master grant that libertee,
 I know he will, commended so by mee.
 No wicked man I praise, although my friend;
 Nor good man enemy will discommend.

The Persian hearing this, with hands before
 His brest athwarr, bow'd downe his head t'adore;
 And prayd the Gods his royall dayes encrease,
 That *Perse* and *Indies* euer keepe in peace.
 Then all gaue thanks, deuoutly promising
 Their loyaltie to such a gracious King.

Finis Libri Noni.

THE



THE Faire Aethiopian.

THe King then sent his Army part before,
And followes with the rest a long the shore
Of flowrie Nile, vntill he came beyond
The Cataracts; he there forsooke the strond,
And drew to Midland-ward as far as *Phile*,
From *Sien* (as I said) some thirteene mile.
And thence he sent another multitude,
Led well as need was (for they were but rude)
Of common Souldiours marching merrily
Before the King, who staid to fortifie.

When that was done, he sent two horse-men post,
To signifie, the King with all his Hoast
Is comming home, and means to gratifie
The Gods with Sacrifice for victorie:
As by his letters more at large is scene,
Both vnt' his sacred Councell and the Queene:
To Councell thus; *These are to let you know*
My conquest of the Persian forces; though
I vauit not of it: Fortune is unstable;
And all her turnings hold I venerable:
But you, that alwayes heretofore and now
Foretold me truth, I cannot but allow
This testimony for your Priesthoods sake;
And pray, and charge you further paines to take;
And come in person, answering our hopes,
At full Assembly of our Aethiopes,

Y

To

To grace the businesse with your grannie,
While we doe sacrifice for victorie:

And thus to Queene; We haue quite ouerthrowne
Our enemies, and here will be known.

(That most concerneth you) in health we are:

A solemne sacrifice: therefore prepare,

And call our Wisemen to the sacred field,

And meet vs there your selfe, due thanks to yeeld

Vnto the Gods, protectors of our Land,

The Sun and Moone, and all that for vs stand.

I haue my dreame, quoth she; last night methought,

A goodly daught'r into the world I brought,

Of marriageable state. The Warre my throwes,

And Victorie my goodly daughter shoves.

Then to the Citie messengers she sent:

That Loto-garlands had for ornament;

A flowre (not much vnlike the flowre of *Franks*)

With growing gold that crowneth *Nilus* banks;

And shaking Palmes in hand on horse they road

Th'row out the Citie and Suburbs all abroad.

The people know the signe without the voyce

Of *Victorie*, and greatly gan reioyce:

Yet more for safetie of that their gracious King,

Than for the Persian Army conquering.

They thicke and three-fold to the Temples crowd;

And offer sacrifice, and sing aloud

In Citie, Parish, Ward, and Family;

They him so loue, for right and clemencie;

For ruling them with tender pietie,

And neuer shewing point of tyrannie.

The Queene then sent into the sacred fields,

All manner beasts and fowle the Countrey yeelds;

Enough to sacrifice with foule and beast,

And furnish-out a solemne publike feast.

Then goes she to the wise *Gymnosophers*,

Acquaints them with the Kings desire and here.

But

But stayes a while till they their Gods demand,
 What should be done; and loe in turne of hand
Sisimithres comes forth, their chiefe Anoinr;
 And faith they come; for so the Gods appoint;
 But some great tumult, by their prophecies,
 It seemes there will be made at sacrifice;
 Yet well shall end: as though part of your ground,
 Or of your selfe, were lost, and shall be found;
 I doe not feare (quoth she) those fearefull signets,
 In presence of such reuerend Diuines:
 But when I heare the King is come I shall
 You certifie. That need you not at all,
Sisimithres reparted, I know't well;
 And ere't be long a letter shall you tell.

And as they spoke came letters from the King
 Vnto the Queene faire-sealed with his ring.
 Then straight an Herald sent is to proclame
 Th'effect thereof; in Queene and Councils name;
 Commanding there should be no woman scene,
 But she, that was *Diana's* Priest, the Queene,
 And such as must be sacrificed there,
 As was the custome, then from eu'ry where
 The men come flocking; and, a day before
 The time appointed, some crosse *Astabor*,
 Some *Arasaba*, some the broader *Nile*
 In Reeden boats; for *Meroë* was an Ile
 With these three riuers compassed for strength;
 An hundred broad, three hundred mile in length:
 A faire and fruitfull soyle; it bore a reed
 That made a boat, would carrie three with speed,
 All wer't but slit, at leauell line and poynt,
 No more than Nature gaue twixt joynt and joynt.
 It bore some wheat so high, would hide a packe,
 Or man that sate on tallest horses backe:
 And for the seed (so mellow was the mold)
 It paid the husband-man three hundred-fold:

Nor only rich in these and other plants;
 But yearly brought the hugest Elephants;
 Whose ell-long tuskes (beleeue yee them that saw)
 Grow not in the vnder, but in th'vpper jaw;
 Nor were the lower jaw-bone deepe and strong
 Enough, to beare a tooth so large and long.
 And there *Rhinoceros*, night Vnicornes,
 With all beasts else that haue, or haue not hornes,
 This Island bred, of greatest height and size,
 Whereof they brought for solemne Sacrifice,
 And for the feast, a wondrous multitude
 To satisfie both ciuill men and rude.

Some meet the King a great way off for ioy,
 Some neare, and all cry-out *Vive le Roy*.
 The graue *Gymnosophists* maintaine their state,
 And meet the King not much beyond the gate
 Of sacred field; and there they kisse his hands.
 The Queene within the porch of Temple stands;
 Receiues him there with men of noble ranks,
 And all for victorie the Gods giue thanks.

Then out of Cloyster to the place they went
 Of Sacrifice, and set them in their Tent:
 Four-square it was, and (pillarets in steed)
 At eu'rie corner born-vp with a reed
 As big as trunke of Oake; in Canopee
 Met close aboue with boughs of Phcenix tree.
 Another Tent there was two stories high;
 Wherein, aboue, the pictures set are by
 Of *Memnon*, *Perseus*, and *Andromeda*:
 Of whom the Blackmore Kings (I cannot say
 How true it is, but as it is pretended)
 From time to time are lineally descended.
 Hereunder sit the graue *Gymnosophists*,
 Round about the Souldiours keepe the lists;
 That force of people breake not vpon those,
 Who should doe Sacrifice amid the close.

The King them told, what for the Common-wealth
 Was lately done, and all pray for his health:
 He then commands, according t'ancient guise,
 Whom-to it long'd, proceed to Sacrifice;
 For now the time of day grew toward Noone.
 Three Altars were there, two for Sun and Moone
 Together set, the third for *Bacchus* was
 By't selfe alone; and this for offering has
 All sorts of creatures: to the God of wine
 Th'uncleane and cleane, th'impure and pure encline.
 But th'other two, for either heau'nly light
 That all the world about doe shine so bright,
 The Sun white horses had, for swiftest flight;
 The Moone, for helping tillage, oxen white.
 And, while men busie be preparing those,
 Confused cries among the peopl' arose
 For humane Sacrifice of strangers tane,
 That, after custome, first should there be slaine.

The King them all appeard with beck'ning hand,
 And for the strangers bringing gaue command.
 They brought are loose; the rest all heauie and sad;
 The Greekes vndaunted; rather seeming glad;
 And cheerfully *Chariclia* cast her eyes
 Vpon *Perfina*, which the Queene espies;
 And marking was affected much, and said
 With deep-set sigh, O husband what a Maid
 Haue you pickt-out to kill? so sweet a face
 I neuer saw. With what a cheerfull grace,
 And haughtie courage comes she to her death?
 The daught'r I brought you, had she drawn her breath
 Till now, I thinke should beare the selfe-same age.
 What pitie it is, that on this bloudy stage
 The flowre of Maids is brought! I should delight
 In such a waiter, if I saue her might,
 A Greeke I thinke, the more I pitie her case;
 For, if you marke it, sh'hath no Gypsie face.

A Greeke indeed, quoth he, and though she said
 Here parents will be here, it cannot aid.
 I pittie her my selfe; but cannot stand,
 Except it proue sh'hath lost her Maiden-head;
 Which must be tri'd by fire. And, ift be so,
 For you to take her, were it fit or no?
 No matter, quoth the Queene, or maid, or wife,
 Or otherwise; so I but saue her life.
Captiuitie, and warre, and banishment,
Though faults committed were, excuse intent.
 So said sh'and hardly could her swelling eye
 Conceale th'affection from the standers-by.
 Then call'd the King for th'artificiall fire,
 That wont discerne the broken from th'entire:
 For, though it were with burning gold made hot,
 Yet man or woman virgin burnt it not.
That gold by fire, and woman's tri'd by gold,
And men by women, cannot be controul'd:
Though Maid to try, by scaping thus enfir'd,
It cannot be but from aboue inspir'd.
 Theagenes is call'd, and all admire
 So young, so goodly a man, t'endure the fire.
 To see him tri'd so, was Chariclia glad,
 Though no suspicion of his loue she had.
 And grieu'd againe (when triall was so done)
 He should be sacrific'd vnto the Sunne,
 As said the King. To her Theagenes
 Then softly said; among such peopl' as these
 Is Sacrifice reward of chastity?
 And death of honest life? Sweet heart, but why
 Reueale you not your selfe, to saue our life?
 You see me neere the Sacrificers knife.
 Or will you stay vntill you see me dead?
 Or till your mothers sword strike off your head?
 I prethee saue me! yet I care not, I,
 So thou be sure to liue, although I die.

The time's at hand, quoth she; what shall I say?
 Our fortunes now are all at *Hay now hay*:
 Then op't her fardell, quickly drest herselfe
 In sacred mantle that she brought from *Delph*,
 Dispred her golden haire about her shoulders,
 And, to th'amazement there of all beholders,
 On fire she leapt in furie as 'twere diuine;
 That made her beautie more and more to shine,
 And hurt her not. All wonder, many weepe,
 That she her maiden-head so well should keepe,
 To make her die; *Persona* most of all
 Affected is, and (rising from her stall)
 Entreats the King. In vaine you speake, quoth he;
 And troubl' vs all, for that which cannot be.
 The Gods (you see) doe choose her, since she leapt
 Vpon the fire, and therefore haue her kept
 Vntainted hitherto: but, O yee *Wise*,
 Wherefore begin you not the Sacrifice?
Sismitres replies then out of hand,
 In Greeke, that all there might not vnderstand;
 Far bee't, O King! with Sacrifices such
 Polluted are w'already too too much.
 But wee'll aside into the Temple draw,
 And not assist man-sacrificing Law;
 Wherewith the Gods offended are we know;
 Yet, sith the people needs will haue it so,
 'Tis meet the King doe stay and see it done;
 For feare the vulgar to disorder run.
 And after shall your Maiestie haue need
 Be cleansed, for assisting such a deed.
 And yet not so, for done it shall not bee;
 A beame about the strangers heads I see,
 Which plainly tels me that some Pow'r Diuine,
 Intok'n of aid hath cast on them this shine.
 So saying rose, and all his company
 Soparting were. *Chariclis* presently

From

From fire downe running fell before his way,
 And said, O reu'rend Sire, beseeke you stay:
 I haue to plead against his royall grace;
 And you are only iudge in such a case;
 As I am told: then heare and quickly know
 That such a death I ought not vndergoe.
 The stranger then (quoth he) O King, appeales:
 Now doe her right, as father of Common-weales.

Hydaspes smil'd, and said, how can it be,
 Or what hath such an one to doe with me?
 That shall you know (quoth he) if she declare.
 But (Sir) repli'd the King, you must beware
 You giue not way for iudgement or Appeale,
 To wrong a King and Fath'r of Common-weale
 (As you me terme) and doe me this disgrace,
 Against a Captiue so to plead my case.

Sisimithres reparted: *Equitie*
Respects not high Degrees, or Maiestie;
But he that right with reason best maintaines
At Iustice bar, is only man that raignes.
 But with mine owne (repli'd the King) and not
 With strangers ought I thus to try my lot.

O Sir, a thing to subiect equitable
 (Repli'd the Iudge) to stranger's honourable.
 Then saith the King, 'tis plaine sh'hath nought to say,
 But only seekes to trifle time away,
 As loth to die: but let her speake, because
Sisimithres so forward that-way drawes.

Chariclia courage had enough before
 And hope of safetie; that name gaue her more.
 For she had heard that one *Sisimithres*
 Was he that gaue her first to *Charicles*;
 And then but seu'n yeeres old, ten yeeres agoe;
 No maruell now that him she did not know;
 Nor yet her he; who, then *Gymnosophist*
 But one of common sort, now led the list,

And

And Primate was of all. That made her raise
Her hands and voyce to Heau'n; and thus she prayes;
O *Sun*, the Founder of my Pedegree;
And Gods, and Demi-Gods, mine Ancestree!
Me heare and helpe! To witnesse call I you,
That nothing shall I here alleage, but true.
And thus begin; O King, are they your owne
That thus mun die, or strangers and vnknowne?
And strangers only said the King: Then she;
Then must you seeke some other here for me.
For I shall easly proue and make it knowne,
That I no stranger am; but eu'n your owne.

He maruell'd much, and call'd her Counterfetter:
Small things are these (quoth he) now heare you greater:
For I shall proue me not borne only here,
But of Bloud royall, to your selfe full neere.
The King it scorn'd, and her, for words so vaine
And new deuifed; she reparts againe,
With sober count'nance and behaiour milde;
Most royall father scorn not so your childe!
The King was wroth, and said, *Sifmishres*,
And you the rest, how long thus will it please
Your sacred Wisdome, that I this endure?
Away with her: I haue no childe I'm sure:
Though once I had a quire that quickly dirde,
As all you know; and I had none beside;
Away with her. Not till the Iudge so say,
Quoth she; you iudge not, but are iudg'd to day.
Your Law perhaps you suffers stranger kill;
That childe you slay, nor Law, nor Nature will:
And that your childe I am, though you say no,
The Gods themselues this day will plainly show.

Two kinds of Arguments, as I am told,
Are chiefly vs'd in prooffe: the first enroul'd
By writing are, the second firmly stand
On witnesse vnexcept on either hand.

I bring them both ; and offer'd to be seene
 Her cradle-band displaid before the Queene :
 She lookt thereon amaz'd at case so strange,
 And at her guerle, with many a counter-charge.
 Now it, now her she view'd, then her, then it ;
 And fell a sweating with a shaking fit,
 For ioy, and feare, and doubt what might befall ;
 And what the King would thinke, and what they all,
 That she with honour could a daughter bring
 So much vnlike her selfe, vnlike the King.
 The King perceiu'd her passion, and what ill,
 (Sweet heart, quoth he) hath done thee that same Bill
 What ailes my Loue ? she not a word, but O
 King, Lord, and Husband, read it you and know :

Then sad and silent gaue it him ; and hee
 The *Wisemen* call'd, with him to read and see,
 They looke well on it all, and, as they looke,
 With much amaze *Sisimithres* was strooke ;
 And now the writing, then the Princeesse cy'd :
 And when the King was partly satisfi'd
 About the Babe, and putting forth, and cause,
 That mou'd the Queene thereto ; with litle pause
 He said, I know a guerle I had ; but told
 Was by *Perfina* dead and laid in mold ;
 Put-out now first I heare : but where's the man
 That tooke, brought-up, and kept her ? show who can,
 How came she int' *Ægypt* ? wherefore was not he,
 That brought her thither, tak'n as well as she ?
 How are we sure that this is she, and not
 One foysted-in by politike complot
 Of such as my true babe extinguished,
 Or got these tokens after she was dead,
 Abusing them and my well-known desire
 Of childe, me to succeed in this Empire ?
 To that *Sisimithres* ; Your Maiestie
 Well knowes I may not, nor haue cause to lye.

What :

What since became of her I little weene,
 But I am he that tooke her from the Queene,
 And seuen yeeres kept her close, till you in mine
 Me sent int' Egypt for the Smaragd-mine.
 Thenthith'r I take her with me; there I seeke
 To place her safe, and with an honest Greeke.
 And this no doubt is her owne swaddling-band,
 A th'inside writ with Queene *Perfina's* hand.
 But heare (young Lady) said he more, and smil'de,
 I other things then left him with the childe.
 Loe here, quoth she, and jewels shew'd, whereon
 The Queene well looking, stood as still as stone.
 How now (then quoth the King) what finde you more?
 Something (quoth she) that Ile not speake before
 So many men, but I shall be your debtor
 To tell you all, albeit in private better.
Chariclia saw the King yet full of doubt,
 And smilingly these words-into burst-out.
 Sir, these may mothers tokens are, but (see)
 This one is yours, and shew'd the *Panarbes*.
 The King it knew full fell, and said at sight,
 This was mine owne indeed; how came you by't?
 For why? your colour, here so peregrine,
 Doth plainly shew you can be none of mine.
 Then said *Sisimithres*, the childe was white
 That I so tooke; and time accordeth right
 With age of this young Damzell; yea methinks
 Her face the same, both when she lookes and winks:
 And such a beautie neuer haue I seene
 Before, nor since, and this had of the Queene.
 More like a Patron than a Iudge you say,
 Repli'd the King: but yet take heed, I pray,
 Lest one doubt cleering, you a greater bring,
 And moue suspect betwixt the Queene and King:
 For how can we, that are a Blackmore paire,
 Beget a childe so beautifull and faire?

The *Wifeman* lookt on King with twining eyes,
 And said, a Iudge must justice patronize.
 Yet still (my Liege) I thinke I speake for you,
 As well as her, and helpe you to your due.
 And what if I for her, now growne, doe strive,
 For whom, a childe, I stroue, to keepe aliue?
 That of your body you might leaue an heire;
 And will you cast her off, because so faire?
 For that, the roule, of *Queene Persina's* hand,
 Will satisfie you, if it well be scand.

To cleere the case yet further, call I pray
 (At hand it is) for your *Andromeda*:

The picture's brought and set hard by the Maid,
 And all that lookt on them admiring said;
 O father know your childe, mistruft not mother,
 For, but by life, we know not t'one from t'other.

Hydaspes doubts no more, but of his dreame
 Then spoke againe, to ratifie the theme:

So did the *Queene*, and both the Parents gaze
 On daughters face, and on *Andromeda's*.

Yet said *Sisimichres*; Royall Descent,
 And Crowne, and Scept'r is waightie consequent:

And truth most waightie of all: another signe
 I know, may best th'Imperiall cause define.

Your left arme (Lady) shew; 'tis no disgrace
 To shew a naked arme in such a case.

If you be that same royall childe I knew,
 About your elbow a marke there is of blue.

She shew'd, and so it was; like azure ring
 On polliht Iurist; this when saw the King,

He was perswaded; and *Persina* then,
 Forgetting state among so many men;

Ran from her Throne as if sh' had beene halfe wilde,
 Embrasd, and kist, and hugg'd so fast her childe;

That, through so sudden ioyes extremitie
 With mourning mixt, she fell int' extasie.

Hydaspes

Hydaspes pittied her, yet like affect
 He felt in minde with manly courage checkt.
 But, when he saw them both together fall,
 He rais'd them vp, and kist them both withall.
 And on his daughter wept, to make amends
 For hard beleefe: Yet thus said; You my friends,
 And loyall people see this strange euent,
 And will (I thinke) if I desire, consent
 To saue the life of this vnhop'd Heire
 Apparent to my Crowne, although so faire:
 But for your sake and safetie, for the Law,
 I may not spare her; so began to draw
 Her toward th'Altar; All cry-out on high,
 The Gods haue well declar'd she should not die
 This cruell death; O saue the Royall Bloud!
 And stept betwixt, and crowding stiffly stood
 To stay his passage; and yet further cry,
 You fath'r of people fath'r a family!
 I thanke you for your loue, quoth he, and staid,
 And turn'd about, and to the Princesse said;
 That you, so faire one, yet my daughter are,
 Howeuer call'd, the Gods and these declare.
 But what is he, that was with you surpris'd,
 And stands at th'Altar to be sacrific'd?
 How hapt you call'd him brother heretofore?
 For, but your selfe, I children had no more.

Charicia beat her eyes downe to the ground,
 And blushing said; it was that fearfull sound
 Constrain'd me so; but what he is indeed
 (Please you him aske) himselfe can best arreed.
 I crie you mercie (smiling quoth he than)
 That blush I made you, speaking of the man.
 But stay and keepe your mother companie,
 And of your fortunes tell her th' historie;
 So may you bring her now more ioy and mirth,
 Than at the day of your admired birth.

Offoleme Sacrifice I must haue care,
 And in your stead another Maid prepare
 To die with him. The Princeesse at that word
 Was like to skreame, yet held, and said; my Lord
 And royall father, sith the peoples minde
 Is, for my sake, to spare the small kinde;
 They looke not for another, or if need
 Require a paire must on your Altar bleed;
 'Twere good you had another man; for he
 Cannot be sacrificed, but with me.

The Gods forbid, quoth he; why say you so?
 Because with him (quoth she) I stay, or goe;
 I liue, or die, as Destin hath defin'd.

I like (quoth he) your charitable minde
 To saue your fellow-prisner; but in truth
 It cannot be: toth' Altar must this Youth:
 And that the people were content to spare
 Mine only thee, was heau'nly Powers care.
 O King (quoth she) the Gods that had the care
 This body of mine, so little worth, to spare;
 Will spare my soule; and what that is they know,
 That haue ordain'd (before) it should be so.
 If otherwise, and that this man must dye;
 This one thing grant m'I pray, that none but I
 Him sacrifice, to shew these all about
 Your daughters heart, like true bloud-royall stout.

The King was vext, and said; of this your minde,
 So contrarie, no reason can I finde.
 At first this stranger sought you to defend,
 And now, as if he neuer were your friend,
 But vtter foe, you would your selfe him kill:
 I see no good can thence arise, but ill:
 Nor can it with our reputation stand,
 For you to take that office now in hand,
 For none weilds here the sacrificing knife,
 But Priest of Sun and Moone, the man and wife.

That

That hinders not, quoth she at mothers care;
 For I haue one that may that title beare.
 You shall, repli'd the Queene in softly voyce,
 When for your good and ours we make the choyce.
 There need no choosing one already had,
 Quoth she. Alas (quoth he) my daughter's mad;
 Or, euerjoy'd with sudden change, in char,
 As in a dreame, she speakes she knowes not what;
 Him brother calls, that is not; faue him would
 At first, and kill him now: She thinkes she could
 Be maid and wife at once: Deere wife her take
 Into your Tent, and see what you can make
 Of these her words; or labour to recall
 Her wits againe before she lose them all;
 I must send out to seeke some other Maid,
 For her to die; and meane time shall be staide
 To giue Embassadours their audience,
 That late are come (I know not yet from whence)
 I thinke our conquest to congratulate:
 Soone after set himselfe in chaire of State;
 And orderly them call'd *Harmonias*;
 That for the time thereto appointed was.

Mirabus first, the Kings owne brothers son;
 Comes in, and with his present thus begun;
 My Sou'raigne Lord and Father, (for entail'd
 The Crowne was on him, if Kings Issue fail'd)
 For safe returne of your high Maiestie,
 And for our gladnesse of your victorie,
 We all bring presents; and my selfe this man,
 That oft hath plaid his prize, and euer wan;
 At running, wrestling, cudgelling, and cusses,
 Can none come neere him. Then the fellow-puffes;
 And makes a present challenge; *Come who dare*,
 And naked gan there round about him stare.
 The King makes proclamation; *Come who would*;
 But not a man in all his Camp to bould.

So great his bulke was, post-like his vpholders,
 And taller he than all by head and shoulders,
 I thanke you sonne *Merabur*, quoth the King;
 And I will giue him such another thing.
 So did; and Elephant so growne with yeares,
 That all the rest about him seem'd but Steares.
 The beast was brought, and like the man did stare;
 And all the people laught at that compare.

Now next to these came in the men of *Sere*,
 Who brought the King two silken robes to weare,
 Of daintie sleau drawne from their wormietrees;
 And aske a boone vpon their naked knees.
 And, what it was, is viter'd be their Prime;
 A pard'n of all their prisoners for the time.
 The King it grants: then came in th'Embassie
 Of such as dwelt in Happie *Arabie*.
 Vnhappie since, for bringing forth the sword
 Of Prophet false, that fights against the Word.
 They brought a present did such odours yeeld,
 As sweetly soone perfumed all the field,
 With *Aloës*, *Anemum*, *Cassia*,
Canella, *Stacte*, *Nardus* *Pisfica*,
Mirr, *Ambergris*, *Mahaca*, *Labdanum*,
Keranna, *Stor*, and eu'rie precious gum;
 Worth many tallents. Then brought they that haue
 None other house, but eu'rie man his Caue;
 The *Troglodytes*, of Countrey no where cold,
 A yoke of Gryphons chain'd with that fine gold,
 Which *Emmots* nigh as big as Norfolk sheepe,
 At sand-hill-side are said to gath'r and keepe.
 Then came that wore, for Turban, straw in net
 With arrowes round about the brim beset,
 Point v'ward, feathers downe; a radiant show
 They made, and stucke still ready for the bow:
 And bow, with shafts of hurtfull Dragons bone,
 These men of *Blemmy* brought, and thus saith one;

In all our Countrey (high and mightie King)
 We haue no better present now to bring,
 Than these; but hope your Maiestie will say:
 They did good seruice on the battaile-day.
 They did indeed (repli'd the King) and were
 The chiefest cause of other presents here:
 Then aske what will you. They beseeke his Grace
 T'abate their tribute. He for ten yeeres space
 Remits it all. At last come th' *Axumass*,
 No Tributaries, but Associates;
 And they reioycing at this his victorie,
 Present him with a Camelpardalie:
 So strange a beast, as neuer there was seene;
 With Beuer-colour'd haire all dappled greene.
 As Camell high before, but low behinde,
 Doth eu'rie way his small head nimbly winde;
 With necke vpright, and long and slender throte,
 And great and rowling eyes, that stare and glote,
 As if he cruell were; yet is, to keepe,
 As debonaire and tame as ox or sheepe.
 But sith his legs behinde both equall-shorr,
 Both equall-long before, could not consort
 With ambl' or trot, in pace his feet he sets
 Iust as an horse doth when he well curuets;
 Hath higher bounds and turnings vp and downe;
 And but a cord, made fast vnto his Crowne,
 To guide him by. When this strange beast appeer'd,
 And with his eyes so goggle-gloring leerd
 At Horse and Bull, that tr'd were fast to th' Altars,
 They, fear'd therewith, broke suddenly their halters;
 And snorting Horse, and roaring Bull amaine
 Ran vp and downe that Army-closed plaine.
 The people gaue a shout thereat; and some
 For feare of harme, the beasts so nigh them come:
 And some cry-out and laugh, for game and sport;
 Not so to see their trod-downe fellows hurt;

As more to thinke in accident so rare
Of others harme, how safe themselves yet are,

The noyse so great, prouokt the Queene to draw
Her curtaine, so she and her daughter saw.

Theagenes at Altar kneel'd, expecting
The stroke of sword; yet herewithall erecting
Himselfe to see, and, seeing keepers gone,
That other horse, which left was, leapt vpon;
With faggot-slicke in hand from Altartane,
And for a bridle holding fast the mane,
And kicking hard, him set to run so fast,
That Bull they chase, and overtake at last.

At first attempt the standers-by surmise
The prisoner fled to scape the sacrifice:
But when they see him touch the beast behinde,
And course him round, they sudden change their minde;
Yea take delight, to see the Bull in drift,
And held by taile, and yet the man him shift
So nimble at eu'rie turne; and tame him so,
That close together side by side they goe,
As well acquainted now. And all admire
The man that made so Horse and Bull conspire;
And, that which many there admiring spoke,
As 'twere to draw, had joyn'd them without yoke.
But other thoughts had then the royall Maid;
She of his hurt, or fall, was sore afraid:
And that perceiu'd the Queene, and said; my childe,
You seeme t' affect the stranger now so wilde:
My selfe doe with him scape these jeopardies,
To keepe him sound and fit for sacrifice.
Good mother with the man more graciously,
(Quoth she) than that he scape this death to dye;
Sith of your fauour this small signe you gaue him,
Doe somewhat more for my sake now, and saue him.
Perfina thought it fauour'd of some loue,
But knew not all; and said, what should you moue

T'affect him so ? for sure you make me muse ;
 Then tell me plaine : a mother can excuse
 Her daughters weaknesse, and well with it beare.
Charissa then, downe dropping many a teare,
 And sighing said ; I speake before the wise ;
 Yet am not vnderstood, and then she cries,
 And speaks againe ; I cannot so abuse
 My selfe, to tell that shall my selfe accuse.
 And as she thought t'haue vtter'd somewhat more,
 They interrupted were with great vprore,
 And shout the people made : For at the last
Theagenes that horse let goe, and cast
 Him selfe vpon the Bull ; and laid his head
 Betwix the roarsers homes, and roundly spred
 His armes about them, clasping fast his hands
 Before the front ; and neither sits nor stands,
 But on the beasts right shoulder hangs downe right,
 And tires him so : at length by daintie sleight,
 When he had run him thrice about the ring,
 And came to place now iust before the King,
 In course him tript, and on his backe with bound
 He laid him flat, and pight his homes aground ;
 They stucke so fast, he could not wag his head ;
 But kicking lay with all foure quarters spred.
 The man with left hand held him downe (his right
 Held vp to Heau'n) and made a cheerfull sight
 To King and people : so much eke the more
 For that, as trump, the Bull began to rore
 And sound the praise of him that ouercame ;
 The roring multitude then did the same ;
 And cri'd, now let him trie his skill at full,
 Th'old-Elpen-man, with him that cast the Bull :
Merabius man they meane, and for him call ;
 That this young Greeke and he may try a fall.
 Then at their instance was the King content ;
 And for the Champion a Waiter sent.

Full soone came in the gyant *Ethiop*,
 On tip-toe strutting without coat or slops,
 And eu'rie way began to goggl' and stare,
 To see the man that with him wrestle dare.
 To th'other then in Greeke thus said the King;
 You stranger, 'tis the will of all this ring,
 To see a combat 'twixt this man and you.
 I am content, quoth he; what shall we doe?
 No more then wrestle, quoth the King. Nay, nay,
 Lets fight at sharpe (quoth he) that I to day
 May doe some famous deed, or with my death
 Content *Chariclia*, that still holds her breath,
 And all this while our cases would not tell;
 Or hath alreadie bid me quite farewell.
 I know not what you meane by that same word,
Chariclia (quoth the King) but fight with sword
 You may not: 'tis against the Law and guise,
 That bloud she shed before the Sacrifice.
Theagenes, perceiuing King affraid:
 He should be slaine before his offering, said,
 'Tis well you keepe me for the Gods, and they
 I trust will thinke vpon my right to day.
 But let him come: then strid, and strongly pight
 His feet on chofen ground, with armes out-right,
 Backe, necke, and shoulders bent; as I suppose,
 To take the best aduantage at the close.

The Gyant comes, as 'twere at catch' where can,
 But playes at first the Boobie more than man:
 For catch he meant not, though he made a show;
 But gaue *Theagenes* a waightie blow
 With arme on necke, and laughing started backe,
 And came againe to set his limbs in racke:
 Then both together grappling, tugging, springing;
 Aduancing, crouching, heauing, shouing, swinging,
 Retiring, spinning, locking, loosing, make
 Both aire about, and earth beneath them shake.

Theagenes

Theagenes, that from a childe had been
 Instructed well by cunning wrestle-men,
 Not only in *Greece* among the *Mercurites*,
 But in *Great Britain* with the *Cornwallies*,
 Got vp this heauie Slouch at last on hip;
 And all-a sudden gaue him such a trip:
 (His owne wait helping) by a Cornish knacke;
 That fetcht him o're, and laid him flat on's backe.
 And as he fell, was ecchoed equal sound,
 To lump of flesh so thrast against the ground.
 As dead he lay at first, stretcht out at full,
 Then facing Heau'n shooke heeles as did the Bull.
 Whereat *Merabius* anger'd gaue a stamp;
 Though greatly pleas'd therewith was all the Camp.
Charicia's colour went and came the while;
 But at the fall she laught beyond a smile:
 This Queene of *Diamonds*, fairest of the packe;
 Was she that holpethe red suit win the blacke.
 But soone was damp't her victorie; for loe,
 The King arising from his Throne, said O
 What pittie 'tis that such a man should die
 Vntimely death! but helpe it cannot I.
 Come young man now remains that you be crown'd
 For Sacrifice; and yet this deed renown'd
 Deserues no lesse: then set a golden stem
 Vpon his head, beset with pearle and Gem:
 And weeping said, triumph; though, by our Lay,
 The ioy thereof will haue an end to day.
 But, sith I cannot free you, though I strivve,
 Aske what I may doe for you, whilst you liue,
 And I shall grant it. Then *Theagenes*,
 If sacrific'd I must be, let it please
 Your Maiestie, that your so new-found heire
 May vse the sword vpon me, and Ile obey her.
 The King was strook, remembring how that clause
 Agreed with hers: yet would not searce the cause;

But said, I promis'd what I might, but this
 I may not doe; against the Law it is;
 That saith the Sacrifice still out belaid
 By one that is a wife; not by a Maid.
 She hath an husband, quoth the Knight. To that
 Repli'd the King; you speake you know not what,
 And like a man to die: the fire hath cleane
 Refuted that conceit; except you meane
Merabiu here, whom I intend t'aduaunce
 By marrying her, as you haue heard perchance.
 You neuer shall effect it, quoth the Knight,
 If I conceiue *Chariclia's* minde aright;
 And you may trust me as a Sacrifice,
 That of the truth diuinely prophesies.
 To that *Merabiu*, Sacrifices slaine
 Doe prophesie; not while they liue remaine.
 And (father) well you said, and hit him par;
 At point of death he speakes he knowes not what.
 'Twere good you sent him vnto th' Alt'r againe,
 And at your leisure put him out of paine.
 So sent he was. The Princeesse that before
 Had some small ioy receiu'd, with hope of more,
 For game at wrestling won; now gan to droope,
 When vnto death againe she saw him stoope.
 Her mother comforts her, and saith; full well
 He might be sau'd, if she would further tell
 What was betwixt them. When she saw no way,
 But plainly must a Maidens loue bewray,
 And sith it was but to the Queene that bore her,
 She pluckt vp heart, and laid the case before her.
 Meanwhile the King, Embassadours if mee
 Yet were to come, a Sergeant sent to know.
 The same brings word againe that from *Sicem*
 Are letters come with Gifts to King and Queene.
 A graue old man comes in, as one elect
 To bring the letters, and to this effect:

T Hydaspes

T^r Hydaspes King of Indics West and East,
Orondates, of all his Traine the least.

By Deeds of Armes your valour all men see,
And bounteousnesse by fauour shew'd to mee,
And, sith your all-admired Maiestie,
Me gaue so soone th' Egyptian Satrapie,
It makes me thinke, this little suit that I
Haue now to make, you will me not deny.
A certaine Maid to me from Memphis sent
(As I am told by some that wish her weem
And are escaped) is by your high command,
With others captiue brought to Metroland.
I pray, me find her; this I undertake,
Both for her owne and for her fathers sake,
Who seeking her was tooke by some of mine
Before the peace, and left at Elpentine.
Now prayest' appeare before your Maiestie,
In hope to taste herein your clemencie.
O King, returne him not with heauie thought;
But glad to finde the grace we both haue sought.

When this was read, the King said, where is he
That seekes a daughter captiue? let me see.
Th' old man, who brought the letters said, 'tis I.
Then said the King, I will you not deny
A fathers suit; and well it shall me please,
To grant this first request' Orondates.
There are but ten, and one hath Parents knowne;
Goe view the rest, and finding take your owne.
The man for verie ioy began to greet,
And fell before the King, and kist his feet;
Then view'd them all, but his there could not finde,
And told the King; you se (quoth he) my minde;
Th' old man hung downe his head and sorely wept;
Yet looking vp againe, to th' Altar stept,
And as in sudden furie fast he goes,
And on Theagenes, as 'twere a noose,

His

His twisted rippet casts. The Knight gaue way
 And let th'old man alone to doe or say
 What ere he list : for, though by such a swing,
 Content he was to come before the King,
 And looke againe vpon *Charictia*,
 Deiected since he last was sent away.
 The Dotard puls, and cries, I haue, I haue
 That false *Acide*, maiden-stealing Slaue;
 And drawes him, willing to be drawne, before
 The King and State, and thus begins to rore.
 O King behold! this is that wicked wight
 Who stole my daught'r, and now, like hypocrite,
 At Altar kneeles: they could not well arreede,
 What 'twas he meant; but wonder'd at the deed.
 And some it pittied, some it mou'd to laughter,
 To heare him cry; My daughter, O my daughter!
 My daughter thus far haue I sought in vaine?
 O Templ' at *Delph*! O *Phœbus*! O *Diane*!

The King commands him tell his case more plaine;
 'Twas *Charicles*, who thus began againe,
 The maine truth hiding; Sire, I had a childe,
 A guirle, although I say't, both faire and milde,
 As any could be seene of flesh and blood;
 Who seru'd *Diana* vowing maiden-hood,
 In famous Templ' at *Delph*: this *Thessalite*,
 Himselfe pretending *Achilleian* Knight,
 From *Phœbus* Templ', and from within the gate,
 Her stole away, and left me desolate;
 Wrong is't to you, that place if one profane;
 Your Sun is *Phœbus*, and your Moone *Diane*.
 When I had sought all ouer *Thessalie*,
Pelagiot, *Estatin*, *Phibiotie*,
 And found them nor, I had intelligence,
 The Priest of *Memphis* had them guided thence:
 And him then seeke I, but I found him dead;
 A sonne of his then priestling in his stead;

Who

Who told me all; how that my guile was sent
 T' *Orondates*; then to *Siene* I went,
 And taken was, and staid at *Elpemino*;
 Vntill the Sarrap hither sent m' in fine;
 And here I finde, yet her I cannot say,
 But this the man that tooke her first away.
 So held his peace, and many brackish teares
 Fell downe his cheekes vpon his siluer haire.
 Then King to Knight, to this (Sir) what say you?

Theagenes repli'd; Sir, all is true.
 Me thicke and rauisher confesse I must,
 As vnto him; but vnto you am just.
 Restore him then the Damsell, quoth the King.
 Not he that stole, but he that hath the thing
 (Repli'd the Knight) restore it ought; your selfe
 The Damsell haue that Priestesse was at *Delph*:
 'Tis eu'n your daughter faire *Charicles*;
 And, if he see her, to the man will say.
 They all are mou'd; and then *Sisimithres*,
 Who knew it true, embraced *Charicles*,
 And said, your nursling whom I once you gaue,
 Is well, and her now her right parents haue.

With that *Charicles*, this old man to meet,
 Ran from the Queene, and fell downe at his feet,
 And said, O father, deere to me as they
 Who me begot; because I went away
 So rudely leauing you and holy *Delph*,
 Take what reuenge you will; I yeeld my selfe.
 With that *Perfina* kist the King, and said,
 Beleeue, my Lord, of this our daughter maid
 This all is true; and no man else but he,
 That noble Grecian, must her husband be.
 And now by many signes all vnderstood
 The Gods would haue no more of humane blood;
 The King agreed, and glad was of such heires,
 To beare with him the burd'n of Kings affaires.

Then on their head he set in full renowne,
 The white silke Turban with the Blackmore Crowne:
 And two by two to *Meroë* they ride;
Perfina with her new-come daughter Bride;
Hydaspes with his sonne *Theagenes*;
 And Priest of *Delphos* with *Sisimithres*:
 There many dayes together and many nights
 They celebrate with ioy the nuptiall rites.
 And as they sate at boord with royall cheere,
 What ere was daintie, were it ne're so deere,
 A curle-head blacke-boy (taught by *Zanzibar*,
 Who, th' Art to learne, had trauelled as far
 As th' Isle of *Britain*) sung to th' Irish harp
 How Sun and Moone about the Center warp,
 And, passing thr'ow the signes of heauenly Ring,
 Make Summer first, then Autumne, Winter Spring;
 How Greeke *Achilles* Troian *Hector* slew,
 And thrice about the Citie wall him drew;
 How mightie *Memnon*, faire *Aurora's* son,
 Before he fell, had many a battrell won;
 How *Perseus* came int' *Ethiopia*,
 And from Sea-monster freed *Andromeda*;
 Whose picture faire, in black Kings chamber scene,
 That Faire-one made be borne of Blackmore Queene.

This haue I wrought with day-and-nightly swinke,
 To file our tongue so rough: let no man thinke
 It was for wealth, or any vaine desire
 (As of a minde that aimes at nothing higher)
 T'enable me to till, or let more land;
 T'haue men and women-seruants at command;
 To stretch my selfe on costly bed of state,
 In faire-hung chamber furnished with plate;
 Or in Caroch to whirle the Towne about,
 With humble suitors follow'd home and out;
 To quaffe in chrystall glasse the deereft grapes,
 And make my guests therewith as merrie as Apes;

To weare the linnen fine and white as milke;
 And purpl' engrain'd of softest wooll and silke;
 With mule in street to see my foot-cloth fould;
 In field on horse to stamp the grassie mould
 At wilde-goose chase; or after hawke, or hound;
 Or run for silver bell, and hundred pound:
 For none of these: what then? that ab! I bee
 Without debt, or restraint of libertee,
 At land and sea, peace and war, booke and sword, x
 With more effect to serue my Sou'raigne Lord;
 To write, read, giue, keepe hospitalitee,
 As heretofore haue done mine Ancestree:
 That after-commers know, when I am dead,
 I some good thing in life endeouored:
 I cannot much bequeath to pious vse;
 Make causey, draine, bridge, common banke, or sluice:
 Poore boyes binde Prentice, marrie vndowred maids,
 When Common-wealth requires such kinde of aids:
 Nor purchase and restore vnto the Church
 Th'improued Tythes that Auarice did lurch:
 Nor yet build wall, fort, hospitall, or schoole,
 To keepe my name vndrown'd in *Lethe* poole:
 Yet will I labour what I can with pen
 To profit my succeeding Countrey-men:
In vaine (may seeme) is wealth or learning leane
To man that leaues thereof no monument.

FINIS.